

NGUYỄN THỊ TƯỜNG PHƯỚC (Chủ biên)  
NGUYỄN THANH TRÍ - NGUYỄN PHƯƠNG VI



**NÂNG CAO**

**CÁC DẠNG BÀI TẬP  
TRẮC NGHIỆM**

**TIẾNG ANH**

**CÓ ĐÁP ÁN**

**8**



NHÀ XUẤT BẢN ĐẠI HỌC QUỐC GIA HÀ NỘI

NGUYỄN THỊ TƯỜNG PHƯỚC  
NGUYỄN THANH TRÍ – NGUYỄN PHƯƠNG VI

**NÂNG CAO**  
**CÁC DẠNG BÀI TẬP TRẮC NGHIỆM**  
**TIẾNG ANH**  
**8**

NHÀ XUẤT BẢN ĐẠI HỌC QUỐC GIA HÀ NỘI

# LỜI NÓI ĐẦU

Nhằm giúp cho các em học sinh và các bậc phụ huynh làm quen với dạng bài làm và bài thi theo hình thức trắc nghiệm khách quan theo chủ trương mới đây của bộ Giáo Dục và Đào Tạo, chúng tôi biên soạn bộ sách Trắc Nghiệm Tiếng Anh lớp 6, 7, 8, 9 và Trắc Nghiệm Nâng Cao Tiếng Anh 6, 7, 8, 9. Bộ sách này được biên soạn theo chương trình và sách Giáo Khoa mới của bộ Giáo Dục và Đào Tạo hiện hành, cung cấp đầy đủ và đa dạng các câu trắc nghiệm từ cơ bản đến nâng cao cả về từ vựng lẫn các chủ điểm ngữ pháp trong từng đơn vị bài học của bộ sách giáo Khoa Tiếng Anh lớp 6, 7, 8, 9.

- Ở mỗi bài đều có phần giới thiệu chủ điểm ngữ pháp để các em có thể ôn tập và nắm vững cấu trúc câu trước khi làm bài.
- Phần từ vựng giúp các em ôn lại từ và cách sử dụng từ mới vào câu.
- Phần nhận ra lỗi sai trong câu giúp em phân tích được cấu trúc câu. Ở phần này đáp án có đưa đề nghị cách sửa lỗi để các em tham khảo.
- Cuối cùng là một bài đọc hiểu có nội dung gắn bó với chủ điểm bài học sẽ giúp các em mở rộng vốn từ và phát triển kỹ năng đọc hiểu của mình một cách tích cực.

Tuy đã có nhiều cố gắng trong khi biên soạn, nhưng chắc chắn cuốn sách này vẫn còn nhiều thiếu sót. Chúng tôi chân thành mong nhận được sự đồng góp ý kiến xây dựng của bạn đọc.

**Nhóm biên soạn.**

# MỤC LỤC

Trang 1

**Lời nói đầu**

<b>Unit 1: My Friends .....</b>	<b>3</b>
<b>Unit 2: Making Arrangements.....</b>	<b>15</b>
<b>Unit 3: At Home .....</b>	<b>26</b>
<b>Unit 4: Our Past .....</b>	<b>38</b>
<b>Unit 5: Study Habits .....</b>	<b>49</b>
<b>Unit 6: The Young Pioneer Club .....</b>	<b>62</b>
<b>Unit 7: My Neighborhood .....</b>	<b>72</b>
<b>Unit 8: Country Life and City Life.....</b>	<b>83</b>
<b>Unit 9: A First-Aid Course.....</b>	<b>92</b>
<b>Unit 10: Recycling .....</b>	<b>103</b>
<b>Unit 11: Traveling Around Vietnam.....</b>	<b>115</b>
<b>Unit 12: A Vacation Abroad .....</b>	<b>125</b>
<b>Unit 13: Festival .....</b>	<b>135</b>
<b>Unit 14: Wonders of The World.....</b>	<b>148</b>
<b>Unit 15: Computers .....</b>	<b>159</b>
<b>Unit 16: Inventions.....</b>	<b>170</b>
<b>Answer key .....</b>	<b>180</b>

## GRAMMAR POINTS.

1. Sentences with Enough/Too (Câu với *Enough* và *Too*)

1/. **Enough**: có nghĩa là đủ, hàm ý xác định (positive meaning).  
**Enough** được dùng trong các cấu trúc sau :

- a) **Enough (adj)**: là một tính từ, đứng trước hay sau một danh từ để phụ nghĩa cho danh từ đó.

<b>Enough +</b> <b>Noun +</b>	<b>+ to-infinitive</b>
----------------------------------	------------------------

Ex: We have made **enough copies** to use.

(Chúng tôi đã làm đủ bản photo để dùng)

She has time **enough** to get to the airport.

(Cô ấy có đủ thì giờ để đến sân bay)

- b) **Enough (adverb)**: là một phó từ đứng sau một tính từ hay phó từ khác để phụ nghĩa cho từ đó.

Adjective/adverb + <b>Enough</b> + to-infinitive
--

Ex: She isn't **old enough** to be in my class.

(Cô ấy chưa đủ tuổi để học trong lớp tôi)

He ran **fast enough** to catch the train.

(Anh ấy chạy nhanh đủ để bắt kịp chuyến xe lửa)

- 2/. **Too (adv)** là một phó từ có nghĩa là quá, hàm ý phủ định (negative meaning), chỉ sự vượt mức qui định. **Too** đứng trước một tính từ hay phó từ để phụ nghĩa cho từ đó.

<b>Too</b> + Adjective / Adverb + to-infinitive
---

Ex: My grandfather is **too old** to work.

(Ông tôi quá già không thể làm việc được)

She spoke **too softly** to hear.

(Cô ấy nói khẽ quá không thể nghe được)

3/. **Notes** (Ghi chú): **Too** và **Enough** có thể dùng trong cấu trúc:

<b>Adjective/Adverb + enough</b> <b>Too + Adjective/Adverb</b>	<b>+ for + object + to-</b>
---	-----------------------------

Với cấu trúc này, danh từ hay đại từ theo sau **For** sẽ là chủ ngữ cho động từ nguyên mẫu kế tiếp.

**Ex:** This coffee is **too strong** **for me** to drink.

*(Cà phê này đậm quá tôi không uống được)*

The story is **interesting enough** **for the children** to listen to.

*(Câu chuyện đủ thú vị cho bọn trẻ chăm chú nghe)*

## II. Sentences with Like (preposition) (Câu với Like)

**Like** là một giới từ có nghĩa là “giống như”, được dùng trong các cấu trúc sau:

1/ **What + be + subject + like?** (...như thế nào? ...ra sao?)

Dùng để hỏi về tính tình (người) hay chất lượng (vật). Câu trả lời phải có một tính từ miêu tả (descriptive adjective)

**Ex:** What's his sister **like**? She very **nice**. *(Chị của anh ấy như thế nào? Cô ấy rất tốt)*

You have tasted this wine. What's it **like**?

*(Bạn đã nếm thử rượu vang này. Nó ra sao?)*

- Yes, it's wonderful. (- *Vâng tuyệt lắm!*)

2/ **What+ do/does + subject + look like?** (...trông như thế nào?)

Dùng để hỏi về vẻ bên ngoài. (appearance)

**Ex:** What **does** his sister **look like**?

- She is tall and beautiful.

*(Chị của anh ấy trông như thế nào? - Cô ấy cao và xinh đẹp)*

3/ **Like + (pro)noun:** Giống như

**Ex:** She is wearing a hat **like** mine. *(Cô ấy đội cái nón giống cái nón của tôi)*

You're behaving **like** children. *(Bạn đang cư xử như trẻ con)*

### III. Exclamatory sentences (Câu cảm)

1/ Với một danh từ có hay không có tính từ đi kèm ta dùng **What** hoặc **Such**. **What** đứng ở đầu câu cảm. **Such** đứng trước danh từ.

**What** + a/an + (Adj) + Noun + S + V!  
S + V + **Such** + a/an + (Adj) + Noun!

Ex: We heard an awful noise. (câu bình thường)

Câu cảm: **What** an awful noise we heard! ; We heard **such** an awful noise!

*(Chúng tôi nghe thấy một tiếng động khủng khiếp lắm sao!)*

2/ Với một tính từ hay phó từ ta dùng **How** hoặc **So**. **How** đứng ở đầu câu cảm. **So** đứng trước tính từ.

**How** + adj/adv + S + V!  
S + V + **so** + adj/adv!

Ex: This room is cold. (Câu bình thường)

Câu cảm: **How** cold this room is! ; This room is **so** cold! *(Căn phòng này lạnh lắm sao!)*

3/ Với câu cảm được rút gọn (Elliptical Exclamations): Chủ ngữ và động từ được hiểu ngầm:

Ex: **How** fine! (it is today); **What** a noisy class ! (it is)

\*\*\*\*\*

## TEST 1

### <I> Pronunciation.

Choose the word whose underlined part is pronounced differently from the others in each question.

- |                         |                      |                      |                     |
|-------------------------|----------------------|----------------------|---------------------|
| 1/ a. <u>bu</u> ild     | b. <u>sui</u> t      | c. <u>guil</u> ty    | d. <u>gui</u> tar   |
| 2/ a. <u>cha</u> racter | b. <u>che</u> mistry | c. <u>Chri</u> stmas | d. <u>chee</u> se   |
| 3/ a. <u>bre</u> ad     | b. <u>tea</u>        | c. <u>pea</u> ce     | d. <u>mea</u> t     |
| 4/ a. <u>hu</u> mour    | b. <u>du</u> ty      | c. <u>tut</u> or     | d. <u>pu</u> blic   |
| 5/ a. <u>blon</u> d     | b. <u>fon</u> d      | c. <u>son</u>        | d. <u>nons</u> ense |

## B) Stress.

Find the word with the stress pattern different from that of the others in each question.

- 6/ a. patient                      b. humor                      c. deny                      d. friendly  
7/ a. worried                      b. reserved                      c. polite                      d. arrive  
8/ a. talkative                      b. impatient                      c. sociable                      d. character  
9/ a. generous                      b. humorous                      c. orphanage                      d. volunteer  
10/ a. listen                      b. prefer                      c. dislike                      d. receive

## <II> Vocabulary & Expression.

Find the one choice that best completes the sentence.

11/ Mary is the person who is easy to get along with. She really likes talking to people. Mary is \_\_\_\_.

- a. sociable                      b. unsociable                      ☒ c. talkative                      d. direct

12/ Don't trust Bill. He's a kind of person who doesn't do what he says he will. He's so \_\_\_\_.

- a. reliable                      ☒ b. unreliable                      c. easy-going                      d. sociable

13/ My friend Lan is \_\_\_\_\_. She loves giving things to other people.

- a. skilled                      b. direct                      ☒ c. generous                      d. friendly

14/ Jack often tells funny stories, which make his friends laugh. Everybody likes his sense of \_\_\_\_.

- a. humor                      b. working                      c. saying                      d. talking

15/ Tom can wait for somebody for a long time without complaining.

He is very \_\_\_\_\_.

- a. polite                      ☒ b. patient                      ☒ c. impatient                      d. impolite

16/ Mr. Brown is always willing to do social work. He always \_\_\_\_ to do it.

- a. refuses                      ☒ b. volunteers                      c. denies                      d. rejects

17/ Linda is a person of few words. She rarely speaks in public. She's really \_\_\_\_.

- a. talkative                      b. outgoing                      ☒ c. reserved                      d. polite

18/ Although his friends enjoy his funny stories, they are sometimes \_\_\_\_ by his jokes.

- a. annoyed                      b. sorry                      c. worried                      d. sad

19/ Tom is rather talkative while Jack is reserved. They have quite different \_\_\_\_\_.



- a. appearance      b. dislikes      c. characters      d. likes
- 20/ George is a person who enjoys meeting people and is easy to talk to. He's \_\_\_\_\_.
- a. talkative      b. strict      c. outgoing      d. funny
- 21/ They congratulated the speaker \_\_\_\_\_ his speech.
- a. in      b. at      c. on      d. to
- 22/ It's hard \_\_\_\_\_ from friends you love.
- a. to part      b. to give up      c. to leave      d. to keep
- 23/ I sometimes wonder \_\_\_\_\_ my old friend, where she's now and what she's doing.
- a. from      b. about      c. for      d. upon
- 24/ The committee's responsibility is \_\_\_\_\_ the safety of the workers.
- a. to get over      b. to watch for      c. to see off      d. to watch over
- 25/ Many religious people would die \_\_\_\_\_ their beliefs.
- a. in      b. at      c. for      d. of

### <III> Grammar & Structures.

**Find the one choice that best completes the sentence.**

- 26/ We saw an interesting film on TV last night. \_\_\_\_\_ an interesting film we saw!
- a. Which      b. What      c. How      d. So
- 27/ I prefer to go by bus because there aren't \_\_\_\_\_ parking spaces in the city.
- a. much      b. many      c. enough      d. too
- 28/ Chickens \_\_\_\_\_ nests. They \_\_\_\_\_ the nests of other birds.
- a. don't build/ use      b. aren't building/ use  
c. aren't building/ using      d. don't build/ are using
- 29/ He doesn't look \_\_\_\_\_ to be a famous boxer.
- a. enough strong      b. strong enough      c. too weak      d. weak enough
- 30/ That car looks \_\_\_\_\_ to win the race.
- a. too slow      b. enough slow      c. very fast      d. too fast
- 31/ Food, air and clothes \_\_\_\_\_ necessary for life.
- a. was      b. were      c. is      d. are

32/ Please keep quiet. I .

- a. work      b. am working      c. was working      d. worked

33/Look at that crowd. I \_\_\_\_\_ what they \_\_\_\_\_ for.

- a. wonder/ wait                      b. am wondering/ are waiting  
c. wonder/ are waiting                d. wondered/ waited

34/He never \_\_\_\_\_ to what you say. He always \_\_\_\_\_ about something else.

- a. is listening/ is thinking      b. listens/ thinks  
c. listened/ thought              d. was listening/ was thinking

35/Mary meat. She is a vegetarian.

- a. isn't eating      b. not eat      c. doesn't eat      d. didn't eat

36/In my country, it often a lot in winter.

- a. snows      b. is snowing      c. snowed      d. snow

37/ When Jack \_\_\_\_\_, please give him this message.

- a. is arriving      b. arrived      c. arrives      d. arriving

38/ Someone at the door. Shall I answer it?

- a. knocks      b. knock      c. is knocking      d. knocking

39/ The rivers in winter.

- a. freeze      b. freezes      c. are freezing      d. freezing

**40/** with your American pal friend?

- a. Are you still corresponding      b. Do you corresponding  
c. Did you still corresponding      d. Will you still correspond

#### **<IV> Error Identificaton.**

**Choose the underlined words or phrases that are not correct in written standard English.**

41/These colour televisions are too expensive for we to buy at this time.

- | a | b | c | d |
|---|---|---|---|
|---|---|---|---|

42/ He can't buy a new bike because he has few money.

- |   |   |   |   |
|---|---|---|---|
| a | b | c | d |
|---|---|---|---|

43/ Minh is in the tenth grade. He is not enough old to ride a motorbike.

- a                      b                                      c                      d

44/ There are too much stars in the universe for us to count.

- | a | b | c | d |
|---|---|---|---|
|---|---|---|---|

45/It is too cold for they to take a walk in the park today.

- a                  b                  c                  d

46/ In all my relatives, I love my aunt Bettie most.

- | a | b | c | d |
|---|---|---|---|
|---|---|---|---|

47/ She often spends her free time doing the housework and take care  
off us. a b c d

48/ This bedroom is too small. There aren't enough closet space for my  
clothes. a b c d

49/ My close friend Lan is a reserved girl. she doesn't talk much  
at public. a b c d

50/ I'm tired from listening to the same joke again and again.  
a b c d

### < V > Reading comprehension.

Choose the words or phrases that best fit each of the blank spaces.

### Hello, Dolly!

In class I enjoy (51)\_\_\_\_\_ next to Dolly. She's my best friend and she wants to be an actress (52)\_\_\_\_\_ she grows up. She comes (53)\_\_\_\_\_ Canada, and she seems (54)\_\_\_\_\_ from the other girls. She is really confident, and I love being (55)\_\_\_\_\_ her because she is so funny. She (56)\_\_\_\_\_ expensive clothes, though her parents can't really afford them. She's the kind of person who prefers to buy (57)\_\_\_\_\_ T-shirts even if she can (58)\_\_\_\_\_ cheaper ones. She likes to look better (59)\_\_\_\_\_ all the other girls and so she feels jealous if someone tries to copy her clothes. Another thing: I dislike performing (60)\_\_\_\_\_ of other people, but she loves getting up at parties and singing.

- |     |              |              |                |            |
|-----|--------------|--------------|----------------|------------|
| 51/ | a. to sit    | b. sitting   | c. sit         | d. sat     |
| 52/ | a. when      | b. while     | c. until       | d. before  |
| 53/ | a. in        | b. at        | c. from        | d. by      |
| 54/ | a. different | b. the same  | c. as          | d. like    |
| 55/ | a. by        | b. with      | c. for         | d. to      |
| 56/ | a. is        | b. has       | c. was         | d. had     |
| 57/ | a. cheap     | b. expensive | c. inexpensive | d. cheaper |
| 58/ | a. make      | b. do        | c. find        | d. look    |
| 59/ | a. of        | b. as        | c. to          | d. than    |
| 60/ | a. in front  | b. before    | c. above       | d. behind  |

**End of Test.**

## UNIT 1

## TEST 2

### <I> Phonetics.

#### <A> Pronunciation.

Choose the word whose underlined part is pronounced differently from the others in each question.

- 1/ a. hair                      b. hour                      c. high                      d. house  
2/ a. fair                      b. air                      c. are                      d. chair  
3/ a. enough                      b. cough                      c. though                      d. laugh  
4/ a. massage                      b. orphanage                      c. village                      d. message  
5/ a. how                      b. brown                      c. town                      d. know

#### B) Stress.

Find the word with the stress pattern different from that of the others in each question.

- 6/ a. dependent                      b. unusual                      c. generous                      d. official  
7/ a. annoy                      b. visit                      c. afford                      d. prefer  
8/ a. reliable                      b. sociable                      c. talkative                      d. drinkable  
9/ a. useful                      b. careful                      c. friendly                      d. direct  
10/a. professor                      b. appearance                      c. orphanage                      d. description

### <II> Vocabulary & Expression.

Find the one choice that best completes the sentence.

11/My best friend is Linda. She's a person who doesn't ask other people for help. She's \_\_\_\_.

- a. dependent                      b. independent                      c. sociable                      d. hard-working

12/A person who doesn't worry much or get angry easily is \_\_\_\_.

- a. friendly                      b. unusual                      c. easy-going                      d. strict

13/I'd like to be friends with anyone who enjoys being with other people and is easy to get along with. He's \_\_\_\_.

- a. talkative                      b. strange                      c. sociable                      d. direct

14/Lan usually treats her friends a drink or gives them small lovely gifts. She's very \_\_\_\_.

- a. useful                      b. dependent                      c. easy-going                      d. generous

15/ Tom always works hard. He studies ten hours every day. He's a \_\_\_\_\_ student.

- a. lazy            b. hard-working    c. careful            d. unusual

16/ John is a kind of person who I can trust completely. He's \_\_\_\_\_.

- a. easy-going    b. sociable        c. reliable            d. useful

17/ Mrs. White spends a lot of time to do \_\_\_\_\_ work at the local orphanage. She is a social worker.

- a. volunteer    b. official        c. hard                d. careful

18/ Jack is \_\_\_\_\_. His jokes often make his friends laugh a lot.

- a. generous    b. humorous    c. easy-going    d. unusual

19/ Can you tell me what she looks like? Can you describe her \_\_\_\_\_?

- a. outside        b. appearance    c. body-build    d. outlook

20/ Although his friends enjoy his sense of humor, his jokes sometimes \_\_\_\_\_ them.

- a. get rid of    b. dislike        c. annoy            d. help

### <III> Grammar & Structures.

**Find the one choice that best completes the sentence.**

21/ She is sure to succeed. Many people feel sure \_\_\_\_\_ it.

- a. to                b. for                c. in                d. of

22/ Do you drink tea? – Yes, but I usually \_\_\_\_\_ green tea to black tea.

- a. like                b. would like    c. prefer            d. dislike

23/ He is always going about \_\_\_\_\_ a hat on.

- a. without        b. but                c. except            d. and not

24/ What's in the jar? – It's filled \_\_\_\_\_ candy.

- a. by                b. wish                c. of                d. in

25/ Is it possible \_\_\_\_\_ you \_\_\_\_\_ your office?

- a. see / at        b. seeing / inc. to see / for    d. to see / at

26/ The class is very noisy. \_\_\_\_\_ a noisy class!

- a. How                b. What                c. Which            d. So

27/ I \_\_\_\_\_ my sunglasses today because the sun is very strong.

- a. wear                b. wearing        c. am wearing    d. don't wear

28/ He usually \_\_\_\_\_ coffee but today he \_\_\_\_\_ tea.

- a. is drinking/ drinks                      b. drinks/ is drinking  
c. drinks/ drinks                      d. is drinking/ is drinking
- 29/ I always \_\_\_\_\_ lottery tickets but I never \_\_\_\_\_ anything.  
a. am buying/ win                      b. buy/ am winning  
c. buy/ win                      d. bought/ win
- 30/ She doesn't look \_\_\_\_\_ to be a university professor.  
a. intelligent enough                      b. too intelligent  
c. enough intelligent                      d. so intelligent
- 31/ He looks \_\_\_\_\_ to be a professional footballer.  
a. young enough                      b. enough young  
c. enough old                      d. very old
- 32/ I \_\_\_\_\_ something very strange, like burning wires.  
a. am smelling    b. smell                      c. smelling                      d. had smelled
- 33/ Please answer the phone when it \_\_\_\_\_.  
a. is ringing                      b. ringing                      c. rang                      d. rings
- 34/ She feels \_\_\_\_\_ to continue her work.  
a. too sleepy                      b. sleepy enough  
c. enough sleepy                      d. so sleepy
- 35/ I'm sorry. I'm not \_\_\_\_\_ to help you lift the table.  
a. enough strong                      b. too strong  
c. strong enough                      d. enough strength
- 36/ The kettle \_\_\_\_\_ now. Shall I make the tea?  
a. boil                      b. boils                      c. is boiling                      d. boiling
- 37/ Where is Tom? – He \_\_\_\_\_ under the ear.  
a. lies                      b. lying                      c. is lying                      d. lie
- 38/ Mother \_\_\_\_\_ now. She always \_\_\_\_\_ after lunch.  
a. rests/ rests                      b. is resting/ is resting  
c. rests/ is resting                      d. is resting/ rests
- 39/ My cousin Hoa is going to visit me. She'll be here \_\_\_\_\_ Christmas.  
a. in                      b. at                      c. to                      d. with
- 40/ My mother often spends her free time \_\_\_\_\_ volunteer work at a local orphanage.  
a. to do                      b. do                      c. doing                      d. working

#### <IV> Error Identification.

Choose the underlined words or phrases that are not correct in standard written English.

41/ I look at this photo of my friend Hoa. Oh, How a lovely smile!  
a b c d

42/ A friendly letter can be an interest piece of writing.  
a b c d

43/ Many foreigners visit Ha Noi, is the capital of Viet Nam.  
a b c d

44/ He has too many work to do, so he can't go to the cinema with us.  
a b c d

45/ This shirt is so small for him to wear.  
a b c d

46/ She usually has a glass of milk for breakfast but now she drinks a cup of coa-coa.  
a b c d

47/ I am not like going out at night very much.  
a b c d

48/ I don't know what is he doing at the moment.  
a b c d

49/ Jack is not as out going than Jim but he is more friendly.  
a b c d

50 My close friend Hung is a thin, tall boy in short black hair.  
a b c d

#### <V> Reading comprehension.

Choose the words or phrases that best fit each of the blank spaces.

#### Wanted

The police are looking (51)\_\_\_\_\_ a tall, teenage boy (52)\_\_\_\_\_ blue eyes in connection with a robbery yesterday at Dayton's Jewelry store. (53)\_\_\_\_\_ to a witness, the robber is about six feet two inches (54)\_\_\_\_\_, very thin, and his skin is of very (55)\_\_\_\_\_ colour. He (56)\_\_\_\_\_ dark, straight hair. He has broad shoulders and a dimple in his (57)\_\_\_\_\_. He was last (58)\_\_\_\_\_ to wear a brown jacket and black

pants. If you (59)\_\_\_\_\_ anyone fitting this description, (60)\_\_\_\_\_ the police department immediately.

- |     |           |              |              |            |
|-----|-----------|--------------|--------------|------------|
| 51/ | a. for    | b. at        | c. after     | d. into    |
| 52/ | a. of     | b. by        | c. with      | d. and     |
| 53/ | a. As     | b. According | c. Following | d. Talking |
| 54/ | a. tall   | b. high      | c. long      | d. short   |
| 55/ | a. bright | b. faint     | c. heavy     | d. light   |
| 56/ | a. is     | b. has       | c. had       | d. was     |
| 57/ | a. cheek  | b. face      | c. lips      | d. nose    |
| 58/ | a. see    | b. saw       | c. seen      | d. seeing  |
| 59/ | a. get    | b. take      | c. talk      | d. see     |
| 60/ | a. say    | b. contact   | c. promise   | d. come    |

**End of Test.**



## UNIT 2                      MAKING ARRANGEMENTS (Sắp xếp )

### GRAMMAR POINTS.

#### I. Be going to + infinitive

Cấu trúc **Be going to + infinitive** được dùng để diễn tả :

1) Một dự định hay một điều đã được quyết định trước khi nói.

Ex : We **are going to spend** our summer holiday in Dalat.

Would you like to join us ? (*Chúng tôi định nghĩ hè ở Dalat.  
Mời bạn cùng tham gia nhé?*)

He **is going to be** a dentist when he grows up. (*Nó định làm  
nha sĩ khi lớn lên*)

2) Một dự đoán cho sự việc chắc chắn sẽ xảy ra ở tương lai vì có  
tình huống hay chứng cứ ở hiện tại.

Ex : Look at those black clouds. **It's going to rain.**

(*Hãy nhìn những đám mây đen kia. Trời chắc sắp mưa*)

Oh, dear .It's already 4 o'clock. We **are going to late.**

(*Ôi, trời. Đã 4 giờ rồi. Chúng ta sẽ trễ mất.*)

3) Một sự việc sẽ xảy ra trong tương lai gần.

Ex : I'm **going to tell** you an interesting story about John.

(*Tôi sắp kể cho bạn nghe một chuyện lý thú về John*)

#### II Contrast : Will/Be going to/present continuous (Be+ V-ing)

(*So sánh Will/Be going to/ present continuous*)

Be going to + infinitive	Will + infinitive	Present continuous (Be + V + ing )
1) Diễn tả 1 dự định hay 1 quyết định đã có trước khi nói (premeditated intention ) Ex : Jane has bought some eggs and flour. She <b>is going to make</b> a cake.	1) Diễn tả 1 quyết định vào lúc nói (unpremediate intention ) A : This is a terribly heavy box. B : I <b>will help</b> you to carry it. (- <i>Cái hộp này quá nặng.</i> - <i>Để tôi giúp bạn khiêng nó.</i> )	1) Diễn tả một kế hoạch hay một sự xếp đặt trong tương lai (future arrangement). Trong câu thường có từ chỉ thời gian. Ex : Alex <b>is getting</b> married next month.

<i>(Jane đã mua một ít tròng và bột. Cô định làm bánh )</i>		<i>(Alex sẽ kết hôn vào tháng tới )</i>
<p>2) Tiên đoán sự việc chắc chắn sẽ xảy ra vì có dấu hiệu ở hiện tại.</p> <p>Oh, dear. It's already 4 o'clock. We <b>are going to</b> late.</p> <p><i>(Ồi trời, đã 4 giờ rồi. Chúng ta chắc sẽ trễ thôi )</i></p>	<p>2) Tiên đoán sự việc theo ý cả nhân (những gì người nói mong, nghĩ, tin là sẽ xảy ra )</p> <p>I think Tom <b>will like</b> the present. You bought for him.</p> <p><i>(Tôi nghĩ Tom sẽ thích món quà mà bạn mua cho anh ấy )</i></p>	

\*\*\*\*\*

## TEST 1

### <I> Phonetics.

#### <A> Pronunciation.

Choose the word whose underlined part is pronounced differently from the others in each question.

- 1/ a. agree                      b. greeting                      c. sneeze                      d. deer
- 2/ a. locate                      b. shock                      c. knock                      d. lock
- 3/ a. deliver                      b. decide                      c. envelope                      d. enclose
- 4/ a. blind                      b. invent                      c. divide                      d. provide
- 5/ a. chair                      b. chess                      c. chicken                      d. school

#### <B> Stress.

Find the word with the stress pattern different from that of the others in each question.

- 6/ a. delivery                      b. demonstration                      c. experiment                      d. commercial
- 7/ a. public                      b. private                      c. service                      d. device
- 8/ a. emigrant                      b. invention                      c. successful                      d. deliver
- 9/ a. historical                      b. exhibition                      c. intelligent                      d. directory
- 10/ a. translator                      b. equipment                      c. telephone                      d. assistant

## <II> Vocabulary & Expression.

Find the one choice that best completes the sentence.

- 11/ Alexander Bell was born in Scotland. He was a(n) \_\_\_\_\_.  
a. American      b. Scotsman      c. British      d. English
- 12/ A person who leaves his own country to live in another is a(n) \_\_\_\_\_.  
a. leaver      b. wanderer      c. emigrant      d. worker
- 13/ People who can neither speak nor hear are the \_\_\_\_\_.  
a. deaf      b. mute      c. deaf-mute      d. mute-deaf
- 14/ Bell started experimenting with ways of \_\_\_\_\_ speech over a long distance.  
a. giving      b. letting      c. telling      d. transmitting
- 15/ This led to the \_\_\_\_\_ of the telephone.  
a. invention      b. discovery      c. experiment      d. example
- 16/ Bell and his assistant \_\_\_\_\_ many experiments in his workshop.  
a. got      b. conducted      c. worked      d. led
- 17/ They finally came up with a(n) \_\_\_\_\_ which they first introduced in 1876.  
a. thing      b. equipment      c. device      d. machinery
- 18/ Travelling all over America, Bell \_\_\_\_\_ his invention to the public.  
a. showed      b. demonstrated      c. pointed      d. Both a and b
- 19/ Thomas Watson was Bell's \_\_\_\_\_, who helped him with his work.  
a. friend      b. relative      c. assistant      d. cousin
- 20/ By 1877 the first telephone was in \_\_\_\_\_ use.  
a. sales      b. commercial      c. buying      d. business
- 21/ Perhaps he \_\_\_\_\_ in time for lunch.  
a. arrives      b. is arriving      c. will arrive      d. arrived
- 22/ You are getting fat. You \_\_\_\_\_ cut down on your beer drinking.  
a. should      b. ought to      c. can      d. Both a and b
- 23/ \_\_\_\_\_ you like to come to dinner with me next weekend?  
a. Will      b. Can      c. Would      d. Could
- 24/ What a nice a town! – Yes, it's famous \_\_\_\_\_ its historical buildings.  
a. with      b. by      c. about      d. for
- 25/ He walked \_\_\_\_\_ the kitchen and ran \_\_\_\_\_ the house.  
a. into / out      b. through / out of      c. in / out      d. into / of

### <III> Grammar & Structures.

**Find the one choice that best completes the sentence.**

26/ I \_\_\_\_\_ the result of the exam in a week.

- a. am going to know    b. will know    c. know    d. am knowing

27/ He \_\_\_\_\_ an operation next week.

- a. has    b. will have    c. is having    d. All are correct

28/ We \_\_\_\_\_ some friends to lunch tomorrow.

- a. will have    b. are having    c. have    d. had

29/ Do you think that he \_\_\_\_\_ me in this dress?

- a. will recognize    b. is recognizing  
c. recognizes    d. would recognize

30/ My nephew \_\_\_\_\_ to stay with me next weekend.

- a. comes    b. is coming    c. will come    d. come

31/ Why do we stop at a square? – \_\_\_\_\_ have a rest.

- a. so to    b. In order    c. In order to    d. In order that

32/ The road cuts across the park. It goes \_\_\_\_\_ it.

- a. through    b. over    c. round    d. along

33/ The Atlantic Ocean is \_\_\_\_\_ the United States and Europe.

- a. in    b. among    c. with    d. between

34/ Where is my notebook? – \_\_\_\_\_ mine.

- a. Down    b. Under    c. Below    d. Bottom

35/ He lives \_\_\_\_\_ his parents not far \_\_\_\_\_ here.

- a. from/ with    b. from/ at    c. with/ from    d. at/ from

36/ I can't understand this letter. – I \_\_\_\_\_ my son, he \_\_\_\_\_ it for you.

- a. will call/ will translate    b. call/ translates  
c. am calling/ is translating    d. will call/ translates

37/ Oh, there's no milk left. – Ok, \_\_\_\_\_ to the grocer's and get some.

- a. I'm going    b. I go    c. I shall go    d. I will go

38/ He's a guitarist but he \_\_\_\_\_ the guitar now.

- a. doesn't play    b. isn't playing  
c. isn't going to play    d. won't play

39/ \_\_\_\_\_ see your ticket, sir? It's just a routine check.

- a. Should I    b. Will I    c. May I    d. Shall I

40/ None of my friends \_\_\_\_\_ English, so you'll have to speak French.

- a. is speaking    b. speak    c. spoke    d. speaking

#### <IV> Error Identification.

Choose the underlined words or phrases that are not correct in standard written English.

41/ A customer telephone to the Thanh Cong Delivery Service on June 16 just after midday.  
a b  
c d

42/ The movie is on at Sao Mai Movie Theater. Do you know where is it?  
a b c d

43/ Mike lived in London since 1980 to 1990, but he is now living in New York.  
a b c  
d

44/ She is looking forward to go on a holiday after she finishes her studies at the university.  
a b c  
d

45/ He made a lot of inventors in the field of electricity.  
a b c d

46/ There is a hole in the bottom of the boat. It is filling up with water. The boat will sink.  
a b c  
d

47/ I will go to a birthday party tomorrow night. Would you like to come too?  
a b c d

48/ Alexander Bell travelled all over America and successful demonstrated his invention to the public.  
a b c  
d

49/ After conducting many experiments they finally came up to a device which they first introduced in 1876.  
a b c  
d

50/ His hard working led to his succeed.  
a b c d

## <V> Reading comprehension.

Choose the words or phrases that best fit each of the blank spaces.

### The Telephone

You may use the telephone every day but how much do you know about it? The telephone was (51)\_\_\_\_\_ by Alexander Bell in 1876. Bell was born in Scotland in 1847. Later he went (52)\_\_\_\_\_ in the US. Alexander Bell was always interested (53)\_\_\_\_\_ sound. He wanted to be able to send sound through a wire. He had a workshop in his house and did many (54)\_\_\_\_\_ there.

One day, while he was doing an experiment in his workshop, he was careless and spilt some burning liquid onto his clothes. (55)\_\_\_\_\_ into his telephone. Bell said: "Mr. Watson, I want you to come over here immediately, please". His (56)\_\_\_\_\_, Watson, was in another room far away (57)\_\_\_\_\_ the workshop. However, he heard Bell clearly on his own telephone. Quickly he ran to Bell's workshop. "Mr. Bell, I heard every (58)\_\_\_\_\_ you said!", Watson shouted (59)\_\_\_\_\_. Bell had finally succeed. He had invented the first telephone. Later other (60)\_\_\_\_\_ made better ones.

- |     |             |              |              |                |
|-----|-------------|--------------|--------------|----------------|
| 51/ | a. invent   | b. inventing | c. invented  | d. to invent   |
| 52/ | a. to live  | b. living    | c. live      | d. lived       |
| 53/ | a. into     | b. to        | c. in        | d. by          |
| 54/ | a. examples | b. samples   | c. work      | d. experiments |
| 55/ | a. Talk     | b. Talking   | c. Talked    | d. To talk     |
| 56/ | a. worker   | b. helper    | c. assistant | d. aider       |
| 57/ | a. from     | b. to        | c. by        | d. of          |
| 58/ | a. sound    | b. word      | c. phrase    | d. sentence    |
| 59/ | a. excited  | b. exciting  | c. excitedly | d. excitingly  |
| 60/ | a. invent   | b. invention | c. inventing | d. inventors   |

**End of Test.**

## UNIT 2

## TEST 2

### <I> Phonetics.

#### <A> Pronunciation.

Choose the word whose underlined part is pronounced differently from the others in each question.

- 1/ a. deaf                      b. leaf                      c. teach                      d. seat  
2/ a. deliver                      b. device                      c. service                      d. transmit  
3/ a. emigrate                      b. success                      c. detail                      d. invent  
4/ a. acept                      b. happy                      c. apple                      d. ant  
5/ a. son                      b. six                      c. suit                      d. sugar

#### <B> Stress.

Find the word with the stress pattern different from that of the others in each question.

- 6/ a. machinery                      b. demonstrated                      c. transmitted                      d. assisted  
7/ a. introduction                      b. discovery                      c. experiment                      d. intentional  
8/ a. leaver                      b. worker                      c. cousin                      d. appoint  
9/ a. example                      b. assistant                      c. relative                      d. transmitting  
10/ a. equipment                      b. business                      c. emigrant                      d. wanderer

### <II> Vocabulary & Expression.

Find the one choice that best completes the sentence.

- 11/ Although Alexander Bell was born in Edinburgh, he \_\_\_\_\_ to the USA.  
a. emigrated                      b. got                      c. reached                      d. left  
12 Bell worked with Thomas Watson, his \_\_\_\_\_.  
a. helper                      b. assistant                      c. worker                      d. friend  
13 Bell experimented with ways of transmitting \_\_\_\_\_ over a long distance.  
a. talks                      b. stories                      c. chats                      d. speech  
14 He finally \_\_\_\_\_ the telephone.  
a. discovered                      b. found out                      c. invented                      d. detected  
15 The telephone is a(n) \_\_\_\_\_ that helps you communicate over a long distance.  
a. box                      b. thing                      c. device                      d. instrument

16/ They first \_\_\_\_ the telephone in 1876.

- a. introduced    b. said    c. gave away    d. performed

17/ He successfully demonstrated his invention to the \_\_\_\_.

- a. crowds    b. people    c. public    d. watchers

18/ He showed his invention at a lot of \_\_\_\_.

- a. prohibitions    b. exhibitions    c. performances    d. shows

19/ Bell was the first person who made a \_\_\_\_.

- a. telephone book    b. telephone service  
c. public phone    d. phone call

20/ Bell and his assistant, Thomas Watson, \_\_\_\_ many experiments in his workshop.

- a. conducted    b. directed    c. managed    d. All a, b, c

21/ The Prime Minister \_\_\_\_ on TV tonight.

- a. will speak    b. is speaking    c. speaks    d. speaking

22/ Why do you need so much water? – I \_\_\_\_ the car.

- a. will wash    b. am going to wash    c. wash    d. washing

23/ Look at those black clouds. It \_\_\_\_.

- a. is going to rain    b. is raining    c. rains    d. will rain

24/ That man with the tomato in his hand \_\_\_\_ it at the speaker.

- a. will throw    b. is going to throw    c. throws    d. throwing

25/ I found an old photograph \_\_\_\_ the floor \_\_\_\_ the bed \_\_\_\_ my room.

- a. under/ in/ on    b. on/ under/ in  
c. in/ under/ on    d. on/ in/ under

### <III> Grammar & Structures.

**Find the one choice that best completes the sentence.**

26/ I \_\_\_\_ it when I see it.

- a. am believing    b. believe    c. will believe    d. believed

27/ I hope that you \_\_\_\_ a good time at the party tomorrow.

- a. will have    b. have    c. are having    d. would have

28/ The company director is standing up. He \_\_\_\_ a speech.

- a. will make    b. is making    c. makes    d. is going to make

29/ She walked \_\_\_\_ the kitchen and put her packages \_\_\_\_ the table.

- a. into/ in    b. into/on    c. in/ into    d. on/ into





- 44/ I wonder what the weather is going to be as tomorrow.  
a b c d
- 45/ Did you watch the football match among France and Brazil on TV  
last night? a b c d
- 46/ The earth depending on the sun for its heat and light.  
a b c d
- 47/ I don't know where is he living now.  
a b c d
- 48/ Tom can't have the newspaper now because his uncle reads it.  
a b c d
- 49/ Is there an interesting film on to the Rex cinema today?  
a b c d
- 50/ A device called the telephone is first introduced in 1876.  
a b c d

### <V> Reading comprehension.

Choose the words or phrases that best fit each of the blank spaces.

## The Telescope

Galileo Galilei was born in 1564 in the city of Pisa, Italy. About twenty years (51)\_\_\_\_\_ he attended the university of Pisa. At first he wanted to become a doctor, but while he was there he became ((52)\_\_\_\_\_ in science and decided (53)\_\_\_\_\_ a scientist. In 1592, a year after his father's (54)\_\_\_\_\_, the university of Padua invited him to be a professor of mathematics. He stayed there for 19 years, where he became interested in the stars. He (55)\_\_\_\_\_ an instrument which made far (56)\_\_\_\_\_ things look larger and easier to examine. This was ((57)\_\_\_\_\_ the telescope. When he was studying the stars, he (58)\_\_\_\_\_ that the "stars" which moved were not really stars, but worlds (59)\_\_\_\_\_ the earth. He proved that Copernicus was right; the earth and the planets moved (60)\_\_\_\_\_ the sun.

- |     |               |                |               |                 |
|-----|---------------|----------------|---------------|-----------------|
| 51/ | a. late       | b. later       | c. before     | d. after        |
| 52/ | a. interest   | b. interesting | c. interested | d. interestedly |
| 53/ | a. to become  | b. become      | c. becoming   | d. became       |
| 54/ | a. die        | b. dead        | c. dying      | d. death        |
| 55/ | a. got        | b. made        | c. worked     | d. gave         |
| 56/ | a. of         | b. in          | c. away       | d. from         |
| 57/ | a. call       | b. to call     | c. calling    | d. called       |
| 58/ | a. discovered | b. found out   | c. invented   | d. both a and b |
| 59/ | a. like       | b. as          | c. for        | d. by           |
| 60/ | a. about      | b. above       | c. around     | d. away         |

**End of Test.**

## UNIT 3

## AT HOME (Ở nhà)

### GRAMMAR POINTS.

#### I. Reflexive Pronouns

##### 1) Form (Dạng)

	Số ít (Singular)	Số nhiều (plural)
Ngôi thứ nhất	myself	ourselves
Ngôi thứ hai	yourself	yourselves
Ngôi thứ ba	himself, herself, itself oneself	themselves

##### 2) Use (Cách dùng)

###### a) As object (Làm túc từ)

- Object of a verb (túc từ cho động từ): để diễn tả hành động quay trở lại người thực hiện (chủ ngữ)

Ex: Oh, I cut **myself** ! (Ồ, tôi bị đứt tay rồi )

This fridge defrosts **itself**. (Cái tủ lạnh này tự rã đông lấy)

- Object of a preposition (Túc từ cho giới từ)

Ex: I'm annoyed with **myself**. (Tôi bực bội với bản thân tôi )

He spoke to **himself**. (Anh ta tự nhủ )

###### b) As emphasizing pronouns. (Làm đại từ nhấn mạnh)

- Nhấn mạnh chủ ngữ : Đại từ phản thân đứng ngay sau chủ ngữ hay ở cuối câu.

Ex: The King **himself** gave her the medal. = The King gave her the medal **himself**.

(Chính đức vua đã tặng cô ấy huy chương)

Tom **himself** went to London. = Tom went to London **himself**.

(Chính Tom đã đi London)

- Nhấn mạnh túc từ : Đại từ phản thân đứng ngay sau túc từ.

Ex: The film was rather good, but I liked the music **itself**.

(Bộ phim khá hay nhưng cái tôi thích chính là nhạc )

She wanted to take to the manager **himself**.

(Cô ấy muốn nói chuyện với chính ông quản lý )

##### 3) By + reflexive pronouns (Nhóm từ ngữ By + Đại từ phản thân) có nghĩa là:

- Tự làm, không nhờ ai giúp (without help)

Ex: Alice always does her homework by **herself**. (*Alice luôn tự làm bài tập ở nhà*)

• **Một mình** (alone)

Ex: I don't like to live by **myself**. I want my family.  
(*Tôi không thích sống một mình. Tôi cần có gia đình*)

**B) Modal Verbs : Must - Have to - Ought to.**

**1) Must** (phải), dùng để diễn tả :

**a) Sự bắt buộc** (obligation) hay cần thiết (necessity) theo cảm nghĩ của người nói

Ex: I **must** write to Ann. I haven't written to her for ages.  
(*Tôi viết thư cho Ann. Tôi đã không viết thư cho cô ấy quá lâu rồi*)

Doctor to a patient: You **must** give up smoking.  
(*Bác sĩ nói với bệnh nhân: Ông phải bỏ hút thuốc thôi*)

**b) Qui tắc hay luật lệ**. (regulations) và trong chỉ thị hay mệnh lệnh

Ex: Staff **must** be at their desks by 8 am.  
(*Nhân viên phải có mặt ở bàn làm việc trước 8 giờ*)  
Cars **must** not park in front of the entrance. (*Không đậu xe trước lối vào*)

**c) Must** chỉ được dùng ở hiện tại và tương lai. Khi muốn dùng ở dạng quá khứ, phải dùng **Have to**.

Ex: We **must** go now. (*Chúng ta phải đi ngay bây giờ*)  
She **must** leave tomorrow. (*Cô ấy phải ra đi vào ngày mai*)

**2) Have to** : Diễn tả sự bắt buộc do yếu tố bên ngoài (external obligation), người nói chỉ đưa thông tin mà không nói ý nghĩa của mình.

Ex : I **have to** wear uniform to school. (*Tôi phải mặc đồng phục tới trường*)

Ann's eyes are not very good. She **has to** wear glass for reading.  
(*Mắt của Ann không được tốt. Cô ấy phải mang kính khi đọc sách*)

**3) Ought to = should (nên)** : Diễn tả lời khuyên.

Ex : You **ought to** be careful when crossing the street. (*Bạn phải cẩn thận khi qua đường*)

It's rather cold in here. You **ought to** put in central heating.  
(*Nơi đây khá lạnh. Bạn nên đặt hệ thống sưởi trung tâm*)

## UNIT 3

## TEST 1

### <I> Phonetics.

#### <A> Pronunciation

Choose the word whose underlined part is pronounced differently from the others in each question.

- |                                 |                              |                               |                               |
|---------------------------------|------------------------------|-------------------------------|-------------------------------|
| 1/ a. pl <u>a</u> te            | b. c <u>a</u> ke             | c. v <u>a</u> se              | d. t <u>a</u> ke              |
| 2/ a. <u>ch</u> emical          | b. <u>ch</u> aracter         | c. <u>Ch</u> ristmas          | d. <u>ch</u> icken            |
| 3/ a. r <u>e</u> ceived         | b. w <u>a</u> shed           | c. a <u>s</u> ked             | d. c <u>o</u> ugh <u>e</u> d  |
| 4/ a. m <u>e</u> nu             | b. t <u>u</u> tor            | c. <u>i</u> nj <u>u</u> re    | d. r <u>u</u> mour            |
| 5/ a. p <u>r</u> om <u>i</u> se | b. r <u>e</u> al <u>i</u> ze | c. o <u>r</u> gan <u>i</u> ze | d. s <u>u</u> rpr <u>i</u> se |

#### <B> Stress.

Find the word with the stress pattern different from that of the others in each question.

- |                |             |              |             |
|----------------|-------------|--------------|-------------|
| 6/ a. injure   | b. item     | c. destroy   | d. garlic   |
| 7/ a. medicine | b. chemical | c. difficult | d. reliable |
| 8/ a. beneath  | b. towel    | c. socket    | d. steamer  |
| 9/ a. prevent  | b. agree    | c. order     | d. invite   |
| 10/ a. succeed | b. fixture  | c. supply    | d. arrange  |

### <II> Vocabulary & Expression.

Find the one choice that best completes the sentence.

- 11/ All chemicals and drugs must be put in \_\_\_\_ cupboards.  
a. lock                      b. locked                      c. unlock                      d. unlocked
- 12/ Children may eat drugs because they look like \_\_\_\_.  
a. sweets                      b. candies                      c. cakes                      d. Both a and b
- 13/ You have to \_\_\_\_ children do not play with matches.  
a. sure                      b. make sure                      c. get sure                      d. All are correct
- 14/ Each year fire destroys and \_\_\_\_ children because someone plays with matches.  
a. damages                      b. ruins                      c. strikes                      d. injures
- 15/ One match can \_\_\_\_ a fire.  
a. make                      b. start                      c. cause                      d. All are correct

- 16/ You must \_\_\_\_ electrical sockets so that children do not try to put anything into them.  
 a. wrap                      b. find out              c. cover                  d. keep
- 17/ Scissors, knives and small objects are \_\_\_\_ things for children.  
 a. dangerous              b. curious              c. destructive              d. marvellous
- 18/ You have to keep all dangerous objects out of children's \_\_\_\_.  
 a. relation                  b. reach                  c. limit                      d. readiness
- 19/ Remember the kitchen is not a \_\_\_\_ place for children.  
 a. large                      b. better                  c. safe                      d. spacious
- 20/ Electricity is also dangerous because it can \_\_\_\_ people.  
 a. harm                      b. kill                      c. destroy                  d. give shock
- 21/ Bill and Bob look so much alike. – Yes, it's difficult to distinguish one twin \_\_\_\_\_ another.  
 a. to                          b. by                          c. for                          d. from
- 22/ Do you think I should buy this dress? – \_\_\_\_\_ my opinion. it's too expensive.  
 a. For                          b. In                          c. To                          d. From
- 23/ This orange tastes \_\_\_\_\_.  
 a. sweet                      b. sweetly                  c. sweetly                  d. sweets
- 24/ The radio is \_\_\_\_\_ loud. I can't bear the noise.  
 a. too many                  b. too much                  c. many too                  d. much too
- 25/ On \_\_\_\_\_ they went out.  
 a. Tuesday night                      b. night of Tuesday  
 c. Tuesday's night                      d. night on Tuesday

## <II> Grammar & Structures.

**Find the one choice that best completes the sentence.**

- 26/ Whatever you do, you \_\_\_\_ touch that switch. It's dangerous.  
 a. have to                  b. don't have to              c. must                      d. mustn't
- 27/ She \_\_\_\_ get up so early. She gets up early because she prefers to.  
 a. has to                      b. doesn't have to              c. must                      d. mustn't
- 28/ You \_\_\_\_ forget what I told you. It's very important.  
 a. must                      b. mustn't                  c. can't                      d. have to
- 29/ Tom \_\_\_\_ while he was shaving this morning.  
 a. cut himself              b. cuts himself              c. cut itself                  d. cuts itself

- 30/ Don't worry about us. We can \_\_\_\_.
- a. look for ourselves                      b. look after ourself  
c. look after ourselves                    d. look ourselves
- 31/ Who repaired your bicycle for you? – Nobody. I repaired it \_\_\_\_.
- a. itself                      b. myself                      c. ourselves                      d. himself
- 32/ It's very late. I \_\_\_\_ to go home now.
- a. have                      b. must                      c. can't                      d. will
- 33/ I'll do my homework after I \_\_\_\_ the news.
- a. am watching                      b. watching                      c. will watch                      d. watch
- 34/ Take an umbrella. It \_\_\_\_ rain soon.
- a. has to                      b. should                      c. may                      d. is able to
- 35/ Jack and Jill are very happy together. They love \_\_\_\_ very much.
- a. themselves                      b. each other                      c. themselves                      d. theirselves
- 36/ How long have you and Bill known \_\_\_\_?
- a. yourselves                      b. themselves                      c. ourselves                      d. each other
- 37/ There \_\_\_\_ a meeting on Friday because the director is ill.
- a. mustn't be                      b. may not be                      c. has to be                      d. had to be
- 38/ \_\_\_\_ does he have to work so hard? – To earn more money.
- a. What                      b. When                      c. Why                      d. Who
- 39/ I went over to talk to Tim at the party because he was \_\_\_\_.
- a. himself                      b. by himself                      c. itself                      d. him
- 40/ He climbed out of the swimming pool, picked up a towel and dried \_\_\_\_.
- a. by himself                      b. himself                      c. itself                      d. him

#### <IV> Error Identificaton.

Choose the underlined words or phrases that are not correct in standard written English.

- 41/ Tom looked at Ann and Ann looked at Tom. They looked at themselves.
- a                      b                      c  
d
- 42/ It isn't her fault. She shouldn't blame her.
- a                      b                      c                      d
- 43/ We had no help decorating the flat. We did it completely ourselves.
- a                      b                      c                      d



4.4 The man sitting opposite to me on the train kept staring at me.  
a b c d

4.5/ Let's go upstairs. I'll show you the basement.  
a b c d

4.6/ The only thing I'm interested in is why did he do it.  
a b c d

4.7/ She wanted to know how long would it take her to get there.  
a b c d

4.8/ She'll be a millionaire by the time she will be twenty.  
a b c d

4.9/ They must gather the crop before it rains on September.  
a b c d

5.0/ Smoking cigarettes aren't allowed in this hospital.  
a b c d

### <V> Reading comprehension.

Choose the words or phrases that best fit each of the blank spaces.

#### Housework

**Son :** Dad. Can I go (51)\_\_\_\_\_ to play?

**Dad :** Well, did you get your Saturday's (52)\_\_\_\_\_ done?

**Son :** Ah, Dad. Do I have to?

**Dad :** Well, you know the (53)\_\_\_\_\_. No playing until the work is done.

**Son :** So, what is my work?

**Dad:** Well, first you have to clean the bathroom including the toilet.  
And don't forget to (54)\_\_\_\_\_ the bathtub.

**Son :** No, I want to do the family room.

**Dad :** Well, okay, but you have to vacuum the family (55)\_\_\_\_\_ and the hall, and be sure to dust everything. Oh, and don't forget to wipe the walls and clean the baseboards (ván gỗ ghép chân tường). Next sweep and mop the kitchen (56)\_\_\_\_\_ and be sure to polish the table in the living room.

**Son :** Okay. Okay.

**Dad :** And (57)\_\_\_\_\_ your bed and pick up all your toys and put them away. And ....

**Son :** More?

**Dad :** Yeah. And then, how about going out for (58)\_\_\_\_\_ and getting a big milk shake? But you probably don't want to do that.

**Son :** No, No. I want to.

**Dad :** Okay. While you're doing your work, I'll be out in the (59)\_\_\_\_\_ raking leaves and pulling (60)\_\_\_\_\_.

- |     |               |              |                 |                 |
|-----|---------------|--------------|-----------------|-----------------|
| 51/ | a. in         | b. inside    | c. out          | d. outside      |
| 52/ | a. work       | b. job'      | c. thing        | d. happening    |
| 53/ | a. discipline | b. rules     | c. instructions | d. requirements |
| 54/ | a. wipe       | b. polish    | c. scrub        | d. tidy         |
| 55/ | a. site       | b. space     | c. place        | d. room         |
| 56/ | a. floor      | b. base'     | c. space        | d. storey       |
| 57/ | a. do         | b. work      | c. make         | d. get          |
| 58/ | a. lunch      | b. lunchtime | c. meal         | d. mealtime     |
| 59/ | a. place      | b. park      | c. site         | d. yard         |
| 60/ | a. weeds      | b. grass     | c. hay          | d. plants       |

**End of Test.**

## UNIT 3

## TEST 2

### <I> Phonetics.

#### <A> Pronunciation.

Choose the word whose underlined part is pronounced differently from the others in each question.

- 1/ a. pupil                      b. student                      c. human                      d. rug  
2/ a. age                      b. any                      c. fate                      d. mate  
3/ a. value                      b. music                      c. currency                      d. use  
4/ a. form                      b. word                      c. wold                      d. worth  
5/ a. provide                      b. decide                      c. combine                      d. invent

#### <B> Stress.

Find the word with the stress pattern different from that of the others in each question.

- 6/ a. follow                      b. advice                      c. remain                      d. direct  
7/ a. unusual                      b. convenient                      c. industry                      d. anxiety  
8/ a. explain                      b. obtain                      c. contain                      d. promise  
9/ a. deliberate                      b. dramatist                      c. discovery                      d. improvement  
10/ a. invention                      b. attention                      c. reflection                      d. interview

### <II> Vocabulary & Expression.

Find the one choice that best completes the sentence.

- 11/ You are always late. You need a(n) \_\_\_\_ to wake you up earlier.  
a. alarm clock      b. watch                      c. answering machine      d. clock  
12/ At home, I spend my time studying or \_\_\_\_ around the house: washing up, cleaning ....  
a. working chores                      b. making housework  
c. doing chores                      d. getting work  
13/ Scissors, knives .... are \_\_\_\_ objects.  
a. home                      b. house                      c. household                      d. holder  
14/ This refrigerator can \_\_\_\_ itself. It's frostless.  
a. freeze                      b. frost                      c. defrost                      d. froster  
15/ Get me a \_\_\_\_\_. I want to cook this piece of meat.  
a. rice cooker      b. frying pan      c. saucepan      d. jar

- 16/ A \_\_\_\_ will help you do the washing up.  
 a. washing machine    b. disher wash    c. wash dish    d. dish-washer
- 17/ Small objects such as beads are dangerous for children. They can \_\_\_\_ them.  
 a. swallow    b. take    c. get    d. play
- 18/ Where is the \_\_\_\_? I want to fry these potatoes.  
 a. steamer    b. saucepan    c. frying pan    d. cooker
- 19/ Tom likes drinking \_\_\_\_ such as Coca Cola ..., although they are not good for his health.  
 a. hard drinks    b. soft drinks    c. wine    d. mineral water
- 20/ We used to wash clothes by hand. Now we have a \_\_\_\_.  
 a. washing machine    b. dish washer    c. hair dryer    d. steamer
- 21/ I was sorry to hear of her \_\_\_\_ to come to the party.  
 a. refuse    b. refusal    c. deny    d. denial
- 22/ Harry always sits at the same table. He doesn't sit at \_\_\_\_ one.  
 a. an other    b. other    c. extra    d. a difficult
- 23/ Will you \_\_\_\_ me to post this letter tomorrow?  
 a. remind    b. mind    c. remember    d. suggest
- 24/ How many times did the clock \_\_\_\_?  
 a. hit    b. knock    c. strike    d. beat
- 25/ The Brighton train \_\_\_\_ at 9.00 o'clock.  
 a. reaches    b. travels    c. drives    d. leaves

### <III> Grammar & Structures.

**Find the one choice that best completes the sentence.**

- 26/ Ann was feeling ill last night. She \_\_\_\_ leave the party early.  
 a. has to    b. must    c. had to    d. mustn't
- 27/ I don't want anyone to know. You \_\_\_\_ tell anyone what I said.  
 a. must    b. mustn't    c. have to    d. don't have to
- 28/ Promise that you'll be on time. It's important. You \_\_\_\_ be late.  
 a. don't have to    b. have to    c. must    d. mustn't
- 29/ Ann's eyes are not very good. She \_\_\_\_ wear glasses for reading.  
 a. has to    b. can    c. doesn't have to    d. mustn't
- 30/ I \_\_\_\_ wear a suit to work but I usually do.  
 a. must    b. mustn't    c. have to    d. don't have to

3 1/ Tom and Ann stood in front of the mirror and \_\_\_\_.

- a. looked themselves                      b. looked at themselves
- c. looked himself                          d. looked at himself

3 2/ Be careful! That pan is very hot. Don't \_\_\_\_.

- a. burn yourself                              b. wash yourself
- c. dry yourself                                d. cut yourself

3 3/ I'm trying to \_\_\_\_ Spanish but I'm not making much progress.

- a. learn myself    b. work myself    c. teach myself    d. myself

3 4/ Some people are very selfish. They only think of \_\_\_\_.

- a. himself              b. itself              c. ourselves      d. themselves

3 5/ You \_\_\_\_ before you cross the street.

- a. have look                                      b. must look carefully
- c. look carefully                                d. will look

3 6/ I'm sorry I couldn't come yesterday. I \_\_\_\_ work late.

- a. have to              b. must              c. had to              d. could

3 7/ At Christmas friends often give \_\_\_\_ presents.

- a. each other      b. themselves    c. ourselves      d. himself

3 8/ I'm not sure where to go for my holidays but I \_\_\_\_ to Italy.

- a. will go              b. must go              c. may go              d. have to go

3 9/ \_\_\_\_ do you have to get up early tomorrow? – To catch the early train to town.

- a. What              b. When              c. Why              d. Who

40/ Jack was sitting \_\_\_\_ in a corner of the café.

- a. himself              b. by himself              c. itself              d. herself

#### <IV> Error Identificaton.

**Choose the underlined words or phrases that are not correct in standard written English.**

41/ I went out and took an umbrella with myself.  
                    a                      b                      c                      d

42/ Do you like working with people or do you prefer working yourself?  
                    a                      b                      c                      d

43/ He's very selfish. He doesn't care of other people.  
                    a                      b                      c                      d

44/ The sweater that she ordered differs by the one that they sent.  
a b c d

45/ I didn't have the money with myself, so I had to pay by cheque.  
a b c d

46/ Please be careful for the dishes. It's easy to break them.  
a b c d

47/ If you forget his number you can look it up in the telephone address.  
a b c d

48/ He had to work at an early age because of his family was very poor.  
a b c d

49/ Women are tired of to do housework day after day.  
a b c d

50/ Mr. Perez used to think of him as the only president of the company.  
a b c d

### <V> Reading comprehension.

Choose the words or phrases that best fit each of the blank spaces.

### A Quiet Life

When Mr. Finch retired, he bought a small cottage (51)\_\_\_\_ a seaside village. The cottage (52)\_\_\_\_ in 1588 but it was in very good (53)\_\_\_\_. Mr. Finch was looking (54)\_\_\_\_ to a quiet life, but in the summer holidays he got a shock. Hundreds of (55)\_\_\_\_ came to the seaside village. Mr. Finch's cottage was the (56)\_\_\_\_ interesting building in the village and many of the tourists came (57)\_\_\_\_ it. From morning (58)\_\_\_\_ night there were tourists (59)\_\_\_\_ the cottage. They kept looking through the windows and many of them even went into Mr. Finch's garden. This was too much for Mr. Finch. He decided to drive the unwelcome visitors (50)\_\_\_\_, so he put a notice in the window. The notice said: "If you want to satisfy your curiosity, come in and look around. Price: two shillings and sixpence".

- |     |              |               |                |             |
|-----|--------------|---------------|----------------|-------------|
| 51/ | a. or        | b. in         | c. at          | d. into     |
| 52/ | a. built     | b. is built   | c. was built   | d. building |
| 53/ | a. condition | b. connection | c. combination | d. relation |
| 54/ | a. for       | b. at         | c. forward     | d. after    |
| 55/ | a. workers   | b. goers      | c. makers      | d. tourists |
| 56/ | a. good      | b. better     | c. most        | d. best     |
| 57/ | a. to see    | b. see        | c. seeing      | d. saw      |
| 58/ | a. by        | b. till       | c. since       | d. for      |
| 59/ | a. in        | b. inside     | c. out         | d. outside  |
| 60/ | a. from      | b. away       | c. off         | d. to       |

**End of Test.**

## UNIT 4

# OUR PAST (Quá khứ của chúng ta)

### GRAMMAR POINTS.

**I. Used to (đã từng)** dùng để diễn tả một thói quen trong quá khứ nay không còn.

#### 1) Affirmative form (dạng xác định)

**S + used to + V (bare infinitive)**

**Ex :** My father **used to** swim very well.

(Bố tôi đã từng bơi rất giỏi)

Tom's father **used to** be a high school teacher.

(Bố của Tom đã từng là giáo viên trung học)

#### 2) Question forms (dạng câu hỏi)

##### a) Yes – No questions (câu hỏi có – không)

**Did + S + use to + V (bare infinitive)**

**Ex :** **Did** you **use to** go to school by bus ?

(Có phải bạn đã từng đi học bằng xe buýt không ?)

**Did** his father **use to** work in a bank ?

(Có phải bố của anh ấy đã từng làm việc ở ngân hàng không ?)

##### b) WH – questions (câu hỏi với từ hỏi)

**Wh – question word + did + S used to + V (bare**

**Ex :** **Where** did they **use to** live ? (Họ đã từng sống ở đâu ?)

**How** did he **use to** earn a living ? (Anh ấy đã từng kiếm sống như thế nào ?)

#### 3) Negative form (dạng phủ định)

**S + didn't + use to + V (bare infinitive)**

**Ex :** He **didn't use to** do morning exercise. Now he becomes fat.

(Ông ấy đã không từng tập thể dục. Bây giờ ông ấy mập ra)



## II. Used to VS be used to (sự khác biệt giữa **used to** và **be used to**)

<p><b>used to + V (bare infinitive)</b> : đã từng. (<i>Hiện nay không còn nữa</i>)</p> <p>Ex : Mr Brown <b>used to be</b> a factory worker, but now he works for a bank. (<i>Ông Brown đã từng làm công nhân nhà máy, nhưng hiện nay ông làm ở ngân hàng</i>)</p>	<p><b>Be/get + used to + V+ing</b> : Quen với. (<i>Hiện nay vẫn còn</i>)</p> <p>Ex : Tan is a farmer. He <b>is used to getting</b> up early. (<i>Tân là một nông dân. Anh ấy quen với việc dậy sớm</i>) He gets used to farm work. (<i>Anh ấy quen với việc đồng áng</i>)</p>
---	---

\*\*\*\*

## UNIT 4

## TEST 1

### <I> Phonetics.

#### <A> Pronunciation.

Choose the word whose underlined part is pronounced differently from the others in each question.

- 1/ a. ool                      b. fool                      c. look                      d. too
- 2/ a. ull                      b. full                      c. pull                      d. skull
- 3/ a. eaf                      b. of                      c. deaf                      d. wife
- 4/ a. usy                      b. butter                      c. bus                      d. but
- 5/ a. passage                      b. message                      c. voyage                      d. age

#### <I> Stress.

Find the word with the stress pattern different from that of the others in each question.

- 6/ a. computer                      b. obvious                      c. dependent                      d. horizon
- 7/ a. convenient                      b. relation                      c. favorable                      d. evaluate
- 8/ a. village                      b. column                      c. pity                      d. begin
- 9/ a. several                      b. generate                      c. delicious                      d. confidence
- 10/ a. defeat                      b. treatment                      c. foreign                      d. language

## <II> Vocabulary & Expression.

Find the one choice that best completes the sentence.

11/ The cattle are eating grass in the field. They are \_\_\_\_\_.

- a. grazing      b. swallowing      c. working      d. feeding

12/ In some villages nowadays people still force a \_\_\_\_\_ to plough the field.

- a. pig      b. dog      c. buffalo      d. cow

13/ Strong as the buffalo was, it was a \_\_\_\_\_.

- a. server      b. servant      c. master      d. boss

14/ Even though the man was weak and small, he was the \_\_\_\_\_.

- a. servant      b. master      c. server      d. maid

15/ The farmer said that he had something called \_\_\_\_\_ but he left it at home.

- a. wise      b. intelligent      c. interesting      d. wisdom

16/ When he returned, he brought some \_\_\_\_\_, the dried stems of grain plants.

- a. hay      b. grass      c. straw      d. leaves

17/ He lit the straw and the fire \_\_\_\_\_ the tiger.

- a. flamed      b. burned      c. stroke      d. beat

18/ The tiger was frightened and tried \_\_\_\_\_.

- a. to free      b. to go      c. to run      d. to escape

19/ The tiger succeeded in \_\_\_\_\_ from the farmer.

- a. going      b. getting      c. running away      d. freeing

20/ However it still has \_\_\_\_\_ from the burns today.

- a. black spots      b. yellow check      c. black shape      d. black stripes

21/ Because there's a supermarket near my house, my mother can do her shopping \_\_\_\_\_.

- a. to foot      b. on feet      c. on foot      d. with the feet

22/ Tom looks \_\_\_\_\_ his father.

- a. as      b. same as      c. like      d. same like

23/ Tom's grandmother died \_\_\_\_\_ 1990 \_\_\_\_\_ the age of 79.

- a. on/ in      b. in/ on      c. on/ at      d. in/ at

24/ \_\_\_\_\_ the end of the street there is a path leading to the river.

- a. At      b. On      c. In      d. To

25/ Don't sit \_\_\_\_\_ the floor. Sit \_\_\_\_\_ a chair.

- a. on/ in      b. in/ on      c. on/ on      d. in/ in

### <III> Grammar & Structures.

Find the one choice that best completes the sentence.

26/ It took me a long time to get used \_\_\_\_\_ glasses.

- a. to wear              b. to wearing      c. wear              d. wore

27/ Mary \_\_\_\_\_ write letters to me but now she sends me e-mail.

- a. gets used to      b. is used to      c. used to              d. used

28/ Tom \_\_\_\_\_ drink a lot of coffee when he was a student.

- a. used              b. used to              c. gets used to      d. was used to

29/ Frank lives alone. He doesn't mind this. He \_\_\_\_\_ alone.

- a. is used to living                      b. used to live  
c. was used to live                      d. gets used to live

30/ There \_\_\_\_\_ a cinema on this corner but it was knocked down.

- a. used to              b. used to be      c. is used to              d. gets used to

31/ He \_\_\_\_\_ arrive at the office on time.

- a. used always to                      b. always used to  
c. used to always                      d. uses always to

32/ Must I lock the door before I leave? – No, you \_\_\_\_\_. Someone can do it for you.

- a. mustn't              b. don't              c. needn't              d. haven't

33/ Tom's father \_\_\_\_\_ him how to drive when he was 17.

- a. teaches              b. had taught      c. taught              d. teaching

34/ I feel asleep when \_\_\_\_\_ television.

- a. am watching              b. was watching      c. watched              d. watching

35/ The building looks \_\_\_\_\_ that it really is.

- a. high              b. higher              c. much high              d. far high

36/ Who is that man standing \_\_\_\_\_ the bus stop \_\_\_\_\_ the corner of the street?

- a. on/on              b. at/at              c. on/at              d. at/on

37/ Did she \_\_\_\_\_ your neighbor? Did she live next door to you?

- a. used to              b. used to be      c. use to              d. use to be

38/ Ron got tired very quickly. He wasn't \_\_\_\_\_ so fast.

- a. used to running      b. used to run      c. use to run      d. use to running

39/ Dennis doesn't smoke anymore but he \_\_\_\_\_ a packet of cigarettes a day.



## <V> Reading comprehension.

Choose the words or phrases that best fit each of the blank spaces.

### Paintings

An artist went to a beautiful part of a country for (51) \_\_\_\_\_ and stayed with a farmer. Every day he went out with his paints and his brushes and painted (52) \_\_\_\_\_ morning to evening, and then (53) \_\_\_\_\_ it got dark, he went back to the farm and had a good (54) \_\_\_\_\_ before going to bed.

(55) \_\_\_\_\_ the end of his holiday he wanted (56) \_\_\_\_\_ the farmer, but the farmer said, "No, I do not want money, but give me one of your (57) \_\_\_\_\_. What is money? In a week it will all be (58) \_\_\_\_\_, but your painting will still be here".

The artist was very (59) \_\_\_\_\_ and thanked the farmer for saying such kind things about the paintings. The farmer still smiled and answered, "It is not that. I have a son in London. He wants (60) \_\_\_\_\_ an artist. When he comes here next month, I will show him your picture, and then he will not want to become an artist any more, I think".

- |    |               |              |              |              |
|----|---------------|--------------|--------------|--------------|
| 51 | a. a festival | b. a holiday | c. a tour    | d. a journey |
| 52 | a. from       | b. for       | c. since     | d. by        |
| 53 | a. where      | b. when      | c. what      | d. how       |
| 54 | a. breakfast  | b. brunch    | c. lunch     | d. dinner    |
| 55 | a. On         | b. In        | c. At        | d. From      |
| 56 | a. pay        | b. paying    | c. to pay    | d. to paying |
| 57 | a. photos     | b. posters   | c. pictures  | d. copies    |
| 58 | a. finish     | b. finished  | c. finishing | d. to finish |
| 59 | a. pleased    | b. pleasing  | c. to please | d. pleasant  |
| 60 | a. become     | b. becoming  | c. became    | d. to become |

**End of Test.**

## &lt;I&gt; Phonetics.

## &lt;A&gt; Pronunciation.

Choose the word whose underlined part is pronounced differently from the others in each question.

- 1/ a. device                      b. advice                      c. practice                      d. dice  
 2/ a. low                              b. slow                              c. allow                              d. own  
 3/ a. enough                      b. tough                              c. rough                              d. though  
 4/ a. machine                      b. chair                              c. check                              d. child  
 5/ a. ready                              b. study                              c. occupy                              d. easy

## &lt;B&gt; Stress.

Find the word with the stress pattern different from that of the others in each question.

- 6/ a. promise                      b. forget                              c. defrost                              d. receive  
 7/ a. dangerous                      b. opposite                              c. interested                              d. umbrella  
 8/ a. happy                              b. early                              c. allowed                              d. injured  
 9/ a. important                      b. chemical                              c. director                              d. completely  
 10/a. marvelous                      b. impatient                              c. relation                              d. destructive

## &lt;II&gt; Vocabulary &amp; Expression.

Find the one choice that best completes the sentence.

- 11/ After his wife died, he married again. He \_\_\_\_\_.  
 a. rearranged                      b. remarried                              c. reoccupied                              d. repeated  
 12/ The new wife was a bad and wicked woman. She was very \_\_\_\_\_.  
 a. cruel                              b. nice                              c. good                              d. gentle  
 13/ The father became so sad that he finally died of a \_\_\_\_\_.  
 a. break heart                              b. breaking heart  
 c. broken heart                              d. painful heart  
 14/ When the villagers gathered their crop they held a \_\_\_\_\_.  
 a. crop festival                              b. harvest festival  
 c. funny holiday                              d. gather festival  
 15/ There was the news that the prince would \_\_\_\_\_ his wife from the village.  
 a. choose                              b. select                              c. pick up                              d. Both a and b

16/ The news made all the villagers \_\_\_\_\_. They were happy to wait for the prince.

- a. sad                      b. upset                      c. cruel                      d. excited

17/ Little Pea's clothes were worn out. They were \_\_\_\_\_.

- a. ropes                      b. rag-bags                      c. rags                      d. raglan

18/ Fortunately before the festival started a \_\_\_\_\_ appeared.

- a. fair                      b. fairly                      c. fairway                      d. fairy

19/ She magically \_\_\_\_\_ Little Pea's rags \_\_\_\_\_ beautiful clothes.

- a. exchanged/ for                      b. changed/ into  
c. exchanged/ into                      d. changed/ for

20/ The prince decided to marry the girl who \_\_\_\_\_ the shoe.

- a. owned                      b. possessed                      c. had                      d. All are correct

21/ I won't tell anyone what happened. You can rely \_\_\_\_\_ me.

- a. in                      b. on                      c. to                      d. at

22/ Everyone had \_\_\_\_\_ at the picnic.

- a. good time                      b. a good time                      c. good times                      d. nice time

23/ We have to wait \_\_\_\_\_ tomorrow.

- a. to                      b. while                      c. before                      d. until

24/ We are now flying at a \_\_\_\_\_ of 30,000 feet.

- a. high                      b. length                      c. height                      d. level

25/ When Dickens was sixteen, he \_\_\_\_\_ work for a newspaper.

- a. started                      b. made                      c. set                      d. arranged

### <III> Grammar & Structure.

**Find the one choice that best completes the sentence.**

26/ Tom \_\_\_\_\_ his bike to work for many years, but now he takes a bus.

- a. used to                      b. used to ride                      c. is used to ride                      d. is riding

27/ Kate grew up on a farm. She \_\_\_\_\_ up early in the morning.

- a. used to get                      b. is used to get  
c. is used to getting                      e. used to getting

28/ Tom's workweek is seven days long. He \_\_\_\_\_ on Saturdays and Sundays.

- a. gets used to work                      b. is used to working  
c. used to work                      d. used to working

29/ Maria used to eat a large breakfast but now she \_\_\_\_\_.

- a. used not to                      b. doesn't used to                      c. doesn't                      d. didn't

30/ They went away \_\_\_\_\_ holiday \_\_\_\_\_ the end of last week.

- a. on/ at                      b. at/ on                      c. in/ on                      d. on/ in

- 31/ They \_\_\_\_ a computer to do the most complicated calculations.  
a. used to      b. use      c. used      d. are used to
- 32/ When I was a child I \_\_\_\_ swimming every weekend.  
a. used to      b. used to go      c. am used to go      d. used to going
- 33/ He never drinks beer. He \_\_\_\_ drinking beer.  
a. isn't used to      b. used to      c. gets used to      d. is used to
- 34/ A compass \_\_\_\_ showing directions.  
a. used to      b. is used to      c. is used for      d. used for
- 35/ Can we meet \_\_\_\_ lunchtime \_\_\_\_ Wednesday?  
a. in/ on      b. at/ at      c. at/ on      d. in/ in
- 36/ I've never met Carol but I've seen a photo \_\_\_\_ her.  
a. by      b. of      c. from      d. with
- 37/ Of course there are many parties and dances \_\_\_\_ 31 December and \_\_\_\_ New Year's Day.  
a. on/ on      b. in/ in      c. on/ in      d. in/ on
- 38/ \_\_\_\_ spaghetti every day when you lived in Italy?  
a. Do you eat      b. Have you eaten  
c. Had you eaten      d. Did you eat
- 39/ She has learned the violin for a month. She \_\_\_\_ learning it a month ago.  
a. starts      b. started      c. has started      d. had started
- 40/ \_\_\_\_ you hand me that book, please? I can't reach it.  
a. Must      b. Should      c. Would      d. May

#### <IV> Error Identificaton.

Choose the underlined words or phrases that are not correct in standard written English.

- 41/ After ten years, I'm finally use to this wet and rainy climate.  
a                                      b                                      c                                      d
- 42/ A man in dark glasses stood near the door.  
a                                      b                                      c                                      d
- 43/ Helmets protect bicyclists with serious injuries.  
a                                      b                                      c                                      d
- 44/ Water is a chemical compound that consists about oxygen and hydrogen.  
a                                      b                                      c                                      d
- 45/ Sculptors are artists who makes things from clay or other materials.  
a                                      b                                      c                                      d



46/ One of the subjects I have been interested in since a long time is astronomy.  
a b c d

47/ Swimming it is one of the sports we can participate in at school.  
a b c d

48/ I have no doubt that I'm doing the right thing. I'm sure with it.  
a b c d

49/ That thin coat you were wearing won't protect you from the bitter, cold wind.  
a b c d

50/ This dish tastes like it has meat in it, but it consists only in vegetables.  
a b c d

### <V> Reading comprehension.

Choose the words or phrases that best fit each of the blank spaces.

#### A singer

One day a (51) \_\_\_\_\_ singer was invited by a rich lady to her house. His name was Carney. He was asked (52) \_\_\_\_\_ to the guests. But he was not invited to have dinner with them; dinner was ordered for him downstairs together with the lady's servants.

He had a good (53) \_\_\_\_\_ and after that he addressed the servants "Well, now, my good friends", he said, "I want to sing to you".

The servants were, of course, very glad and so he sang to them. There was (54) \_\_\_\_\_ piano, but he sang for half an hour even without it.

(55) \_\_\_\_\_ ten o'clock the singer was asked to come (56) \_\_\_\_\_ to sing to the lady's guests. Carney went there. All the guests were already waiting for him.

"We are ready", said the lady.

"Ready for what?", asked Carney. . . . .

"For your (57) \_\_\_\_\_", she answered. "But I sang an hour (58) \_\_\_\_\_ and I can't sing twice in the evening", he said.

"It's impossible! (59) \_\_\_\_\_ did you sing?", exclaimed the lady.

"I sang downstairs and I'm sorry that you were not there", said Carney.

“But I invite you to sing to us here, not the (60) \_\_\_\_\_ downstairs!” exclaimed the lady.

“But you know, I always have dinner with the company to which I sing”. And with these words he left the house.

- |                   |                 |                   |               |
|-------------------|-----------------|-------------------|---------------|
| 51/ a. good-known | b. well - known | c. better - known | d. known      |
| 52/ a. sing       | b. singing      | c. to sing        | d. sang       |
| 53/ a. breakfast  | b. brunch       | c. lunch          | d. dinner     |
| 54/ a. no         | b. not          | c. none           | d. any        |
| 55/ a. On         | b. In           | c. At             | d. For        |
| 56/ a. up         | b. upstairs     | c. down           | d. downstairs |
| 57/ a. sing       | b. singing      | c. sang           | d. songs      |
| 58/ a. before     | b. ago          | c. after          | d. later      |
| 59/ a. Where      | b. Which        | c. When           | d. What       |
| 60/ a. boys       | b. girls        | c. servants       | d. servers    |

**End of Test.**

## GRAMMAR POINTS.

**II. Adverbs of Manner** (*Phó từ chỉ thể cách*): là từ phụ nghĩa cho động từ để chỉ cách thức của hành động, thường ở vào các vị trí sau

1/. Ngay sau động từ, hay sau túc từ, nếu có:

Ex: She danced **beautifully**. (*Cô ấy múa đẹp*).

They speak English **well**. (*Họ nói tiếng Anh giỏi*)

2/. Trước hay sau giới từ, nếu có

Ex: He looked at me **suspiciously**. He looked **suspiciously** at me.

(*Anh ấy nhìn tôi một cách nghi ngờ*)

3/. Nếu phó từ chỉ thể cách đứng sau một mệnh đề hay phó từ, nó mặc nhiên phụ nghĩa cho động từ của mệnh đề hay phó từ đó. Hãy so sánh:

Ex: They **secretly** decided to leave the town.

(*Họ bí mật quyết định rời thành phố*)

They decided to leave the town **secretly**. (*Họ quyết định rời thành phố một cách bí mật*)

4/. Đa số phó từ chỉ thể cách được thành lập bằng cách thêm hậu tố từ -ly vào tiếng tính từ: **Adjective + -ly → Adverb of manner**

Ex: warm + -ly → warmly; immediate + -ly → immediately

- Tính từ tận cùng là "y": đổi "y" thành "i" trước khi thêm "-ly"

Ex: happy → happily; lazy → lazily

- Tính từ tận cùng là "e": được giữ "e" lại rồi thêm "-ly"

Ex: extreme → extremely; late → lately

- Ngoại lệ: true → truly; due → duly

- Tính từ tận cùng là "phụ âm + le": bỏ "e" và thêm "-ly"

Ex: capable → capably; gentle → gently

- Phó từ thể cách của good là well

**II. Modal Should** (*nên*): dùng diễn tả lời khuyên có tính cá nhân

Ex: You **should** think carefully before making a decision.

(*Bạn nên suy nghĩ cẩn thận trước khi quyết định*)

You **should** read this book. It's very good. (*Bạn nên đọc quyển sách này. Nó hay lắm*)

### III. Commands, request and advice in reported speech.

(Câu mệnh lệnh, yêu cầu và lời khuyên trong câu tường thuật)

**Reported speech** (câu tường thuật) là lời nói của một người được thuật lại theo từ của người thuật lại nhưng không đổi ý của lời nói ban đầu (**direct speech** – câu trực tiếp)

1/. **Quy tắc chung (general rules):** mệnh lệnh, yêu cầu và lời khuyên trong câu tường thuật thường được diễn tả bằng một động từ chỉ mệnh lệnh, yêu cầu hay lời khuyên theo cấu trúc:

a) **Affirmative form** (dạng xác định)

**S + verb of command/request/advice + O + to-infinitive**

Ex:

Direct command: He said, "Lie down, Tom".

→ Reported: He told Tom to lie down.

(Anh ta bảo Tom nằm xuống)

b) **Negative form** (Dạng phủ định)

**S + verb of command/request/advice + O + not to-infinitive**

Ex: Direct advice: "Don't swim out too far, boys", I said.

→ Reported: I warned the boys not to swim out too far.

(Tôi cảnh báo các cậu trai không nên bơi ra quá xa)

2/. **Examples of indirect commands, request, advice** (Vài ví dụ)

c) **Command:** (Mệnh lệnh)

Khi thuật lại một mệnh lệnh của ai ta thường dùng động từ tường thuật mệnh lệnh như: **tell, order, command, urge** (thúc giục), **warn** (cảnh báo)

Ex: Direct command: "Listen carefully", the teacher said to us.

→ Reported: The teacher told us to listen carefully.

Direct command: "Don't make noise, Jim", she said.

→ Reported: She ordered Jim not to make noise.

d) **Request:**

Lời yêu cầu gián tiếp được dùng với các động từ chỉ sự yêu cầu như: **beg, request, tell, ask, invite, remind** (nhắc nhở)

Câu yêu cầu trực tiếp thường có cấu trúc:

1. **Please + (do/don't) + V (infinitive) (+, please).**

2. **Will/would/can/could + S + (not) + V + object (+, please)?**

3. **Would you mind + (not) + V-ing + object?**

Ex:- “Do sit down”, said my hostess. (*bà chủ nhà*) → **Reported**: My hostess invited me to sit down.

- “Would (could) you show me your passport, please?”, he said.

→ **Reported**: He asked me to show him my passport.

- “Would you mind putting out your cigarette?”, said a woman.

→ **Reported**: A woman asked/reminded me to put out my cigarette.

(*Một phụ nữ yêu cầu/nhắc tôi dập điếu thuốc*)

**e) Advice: (Lời khuyên)**

Khi tường thuật lời khuyên sang câu gián tiếp ta thường dùng các động từ: **advise, recommend** (*khuyến*), **encourage** (*khuyến khích*)...

Câu lời khuyên trực tiếp thường có cấu trúc

1. **(Don't) + V (infinitive) + Object**
2. **S + should/ought to/had better + V + Object**
3. **Why don't you + V (infinitive) + Object?**
4. **If I were you, I would + V (infinitive) + Object**

Ex:

**Direct**: “Forget all about this young man”, said her parents, “don't see him again”.

**Reported**: Her parents advised her to forget all about the young man and not to see him again.

**Direct**: “If I were you, I'd (would) stop smoking”, he said.

**Reported**: He advised me to stop smoking. (*Anh ấy khuyên tôi bỏ hút thuốc*)

**Direct**: “Why don't you take off your coat?”, she said.

**Reported**: She advised me to take off my coat. (*Cô ấy khuyên tôi bỏ áo khoác ra*)

**Direct**: “Go on, apply for the job”, said Jack.

**Reported**: Jack encouraged me to apply for the job. (*Jack khuyến khích tôi nộp đơn xin việc*)

**Direct**: “You should practice speaking English in class”, my teacher said.

**Reported**: My teacher said I should practice speaking English in class.

## UNIT 5

## TEST 1

### <I> Phonetics.

#### <A> Pronunciation.

Choose the word whose underlined part is pronounced differently from the others in each question.

- |                      |                    |                   |                     |
|----------------------|--------------------|-------------------|---------------------|
| 1/ a. <u>to</u> mb   | b. <u>co</u> mb    | c. <u>ho</u> me   | d. <u>do</u> me     |
| 2/ a. <u>ta</u> ught | b. <u>na</u> ughty | c. <u>la</u> ugh  | d. <u>pa</u> use    |
| 3/ a. <u>swe</u> t   | b. <u>w</u> ord    | c. <u>w</u> ork   | d. <u>answ</u> er   |
| 4/ a. <u>st</u> one  | b. <u>ph</u> one   | c. <u>z</u> one   | d. <u>n</u> one     |
| 5/ a. <u>i</u> ce    | b. <u>de</u> vice  | c. <u>ad</u> vice | d. <u>practi</u> ce |

#### <B> Stress.

Find the word with the stress pattern different from that of the others in each question.

- |                  |               |              |               |
|------------------|---------------|--------------|---------------|
| 6/ a. companion  | b. ability    | c. revision  | d. understand |
| 7/ a. identify   | b. particular | c. suitcases | d. ambitious  |
| 8/ a. preference | b. attraction | c. advantage | d. infinitive |
| 9/ a. desire     | b. airport    | c. obtain    | d. protect    |
| 10/a. amplify    | b. actual     | c. currency  | d. suggestion |

### <II> Vocabulary & Expression.

Find the one choice that best completes the sentence.

- 11/ There are different \_\_\_\_\_ of learning new words.  
a. ways                      b. processes              c. methods              d. all are correct
- 12/ Some people write a list of new words with the meaning in their \_\_\_\_\_.  
a. translation                      b. explanation  
c. mother tongue                      d. mother language
- 13/ They also write \_\_\_\_\_ sentences to show how the words are used in the right way.  
a. sample                      b. model                      c. correct                      d. example
- 14/ Some people think that learning vocabulary \_\_\_\_\_ is the best way.  
a. with heart                      b. by heart                      c. in mind                      d. by mind
- 15/ So they \_\_\_\_\_ a piece of paper on which new words with their meaning and use are written everywhere in the house to learn it at any time.  
a. post                      b. get                      c. stick                      d. put

- 16/ Don't try to learn all new words you \_\_\_\_\_ in a day.  
a. come into      b. come across      c. get by      d. get into
- 17/ You can focus on important words by underlining or \_\_\_\_\_ them.  
a. marking      b. highlighting      c. noting      d. both a and b
- 18/ To remember the words you've learnt, you have to \_\_\_\_\_ them often.  
a. repeat      b. revise      c. replace      d. rewrite
- 19/ \_\_\_\_\_ is necessary, it helps you practice the words more times.  
a. Repetition      b. Rearrangement      c. Recognition      d. Revision
- 20/ Anyway, you should try different ways of learning words \_\_\_\_\_ the best way for yourself.  
a. to make up      b. to find out      c. to give up      d. to get in
- 21/ During his holiday in Paris, Jack \_\_\_\_\_ a lot of photographs.  
a. pushed      b. took      c. caught      d. put
- 22/ Maria fell off the bike and \_\_\_\_\_ leg.  
a. broke      b. broke her      c. hurt      d. hurt her
- 23/ You said the vegetables were fresh, but they didn't \_\_\_\_\_ fresh to me  
a. sound      b. feel      c. eat      d. taste
- 24/ It was getting so cold that I had to \_\_\_\_\_ the sweater.  
a. put on      b. try on      c. dress in      d. take off
- 25/ She is a bad singer. She sings \_\_\_\_\_.  
a. very bad      b. worse      c. terribly      d. terrible

### <III> Grammar & Structure.

**Find the one choice that best completes the sentence.**

- 26/ Many people can speak a second language very \_\_\_\_\_.  
a. nature      b. natural      c. naturally      d. innature
- 27/ John gave a very \_\_\_\_\_ speech because he had to leave early.  
a. brief      b. briefly      c. shortly      d. quickly
- 28/ Children are \_\_\_\_\_ language learners. They can speak it \_\_\_\_\_.  
a. natural/ natural      b. naturally/ naturally  
c. natural/ naturally      d. naturally/ natural
- 29/ You \_\_\_\_\_ wear a helmet when riding a motorbike.  
a. have      b. ought      c. should      d. maybe
- 30/ Margaret has been studying hard, so she \_\_\_\_\_ pass her examination.  
a. may be      b. should      c. ought      d. have to
- 31/ You've coughed a lot recently. You \_\_\_\_\_ smoke so much.  
a. shouldn't      b. should      c. oughtn't      d. haven't to
- 32/ "Would you show me your driving license, please? ", the policeman said

- a. The policeman told me show him my driving license.  
b. The policeman said me to show him my driving license.  
c. The policeman asked me to show him your driving license.  
d. The policeman asked me to show him my driving license.
- 33/ "If I were you, I would see a doctor", she said.  
a. She told me see a doctor. b. She asked me see a doctor.  
c. She advised me to see a doctor. d. She invited me to see a doctor.
- 34/ "Why don't you take a day off?", he said.  
a. He told me take a day off. b. He asked me taking a day off.  
c. He reminded me to take a day off. d. He advised me to take a day off.
- 35/ The teacher ordered us not to make so much noise.  
a. The teacher said us "Not make so much noise".  
b. The teacher told us "Make not so much noise".  
c. The teacher said to us "Don't make so much noise".  
d. The teacher ordered us "Not to make so much noise".
- 36/ She said, "Shut the door but don't lock it". She told me \_\_\_\_\_.  
a. shut the door but don't lock it. b. shut the door but not lock it.  
c. to shut the door but not lock it. d. to shut the door but not to lock it.
- 37/ \_\_\_\_\_ that new information to anyone else.  
a. She asked him not to give. b. She asked him don't give.  
c. She asked him doesn't give. d. She asked him to give not.
- 38/ The teacher advised us \_\_\_\_\_.  
a. to be careful when doing these exercises  
b. be careful when doing these exercises  
c. be carefully when doing these exercises  
d. are careful when doing these exercises
- 39/ Ann is going away \_\_\_\_\_ a week \_\_\_\_\_ September.  
a. in/ in b. for/ in c. from/ to d. in/ of
- 40/ Sue was very angry \_\_\_\_\_ our argument. She didn't speak to me \_\_\_\_\_ a week.  
a. before/ for b. after/ by c. before/ in d. after/ for

#### **<IV> Error Identification.**

Choose the underlined words or phrases that are not correct in standard written English.

- 41/ The shopkeeper asked the boys don't lean their bicycles against  
his window.  
a b c d



42/ He told them to obey the traffic law when travelled on the road.

a	b	c	d
---	---	---	---

43 / It rained continuous for three days.

a	b	c	d
---	---	---	---

44/ A bt of things went wrong during the meeting because it was bad  
          a                                  b                                  c  
organized.

d

45/ Nancy is particular fond of cooking, and she often cooks really delicious meals.

a	b	c	d
---	---	---	---

46-/ All the students are looking forward to spend their free time relaxing  
                a                 b                                 c  
in the sun this summer.

d

47/ Is she accustomed to doing her homework by her?

a	b	c	d
---	---	---	---

48/ Ton's French is not very good but his German is almost fluently.

a	b	c	d
---	---	---	---

49/ Ever since I give up smoking, I want to eat all the time.

a                      b                      c                                      d

50/ Becareful when you cross a busy street. Look out with cars and trucks.

a                      b                      c                      d

**<V> Reading comprehension.**

Choose the words or phrases that best fit each of the blank spaces.

## A Friendly Letter

Dear Lan,

I have just returned (51)\_\_\_\_\_ a four-day trip to Dalat. It's my parents' reward for my good (52)\_\_\_\_\_ in the last school year. The trip was very (53)\_\_\_\_\_ and I'm eager (54)\_\_\_\_\_ you about it.

M' parents and I stayed in a small hotel (55)\_\_\_\_\_ Xuan Huong Lake. Walking around the Lake and enjoying the (56)\_\_\_\_\_ cool air, we felt very comfortable. Dalat has many interesting (57)\_\_\_\_\_ such as Camly Fall, Bao Dai Palace and Cu Hill. The weather was rather cold (58)\_\_\_\_\_ and in the early morning, but it was cool during the day. The food was excellent there and we enjoyed a lot of fresh vegetables and fruits. Returning from Dalat, we all felt very (59)\_\_\_\_\_.

Did you go anywhere during this summer holiday? Write to me (60)\_\_\_\_\_ you have time. It would be nice to hear about what you have been doing.

With love,  
Mai

- |                 |                |               |                    |
|-----------------|----------------|---------------|--------------------|
| 51/ a. from     | b. by          | c. for        | d. of              |
| 52/ a. effect   | b. work        | c results     | d. consequence     |
| 53/ a. interest | b. interesting | c. interested | d. to interest     |
| 54/ a. tell     | b. telling     | c. to tell    | d. told            |
| 55/ a. near     | b. next to     | c. by         | d. all are correct |
| 56/ a. fresh    | b. saltly      | c. polluted   | d. dirty           |
| 57/ a. sites    | b. places      | c. areas      | d. spaces          |
| 58/ a. in night | b. by night    | c. at night   | d. on night        |
| 59/ a. health   | b. healthful   | c. healthily  | d. healthy         |
| 60/ a. where    | b. when        | c. what       | d. which           |

**End of Test**

<I> Phonetics.

<A> Pronunciation.

Choose the word whose underlined part is pronounced differently from the others in each question.

- 1/ a. fluid                      b. provide                      c. decide                      d. fix  
 2/ a. rative                      b. natural                      c. nature                      d. make  
 3/ a. that                      b. thank                      c. think                      d. three  
 4/ a. sudy                      b. hungry                      c. push                      d. punish  
 5/ a. teat                      b. heat                      c. sweater                      d. beat

<B> Stress.

Find the word with the stress pattern different from that of the others in each question.

- 6/ a. convenient                      b. believable                      c. temperature                      d. arrangement  
 7/ a. copportunity                      b. decoration                      c. expectation                      d. receptionist  
 8/ a. velcome                      b. adventure                      c. leisure                      d. fredom  
 9/ a. atomatic                      b. unreasonable                      c. information                      d. independent  
 10/ a. enploy                      b. pleaseure                      c. measure                      d. obstacle

<II> Vocabulary & Expression.

Find the one choice that best completes the sentence.

11/ Anyone who has studied a (n) \_\_\_\_\_ knows how difficult it is to become really fluent.

- a. rational language                      b. foreign language  
 c. nother tongue                      d. official language

12/ Reading is one of the best ways of improving your English. It will help you to \_\_\_\_\_ your vocabulary.

- a. expand                      b. enlarge                      c. widen                      d. all are correct

13/ When reading, you don't need to \_\_\_\_\_ the meaning of all new words in a dictionary.

- a. look at                      b. look into                      c. look up                      d. look on

14/ You can often \_\_\_\_\_ the meaning of words from the context, that is the words around a new vocabulary item.

- a. fretell                      b. guess                      c. foresec                      d. forecast

15/ Some people learn a foreign language easily. Others have trouble learning a new language. Trouble means:

- a. reasons                      b. matter                      c. difficulty                      d. causes

16/ You do not have to understand everything all at once. It's natural to \_\_\_\_\_ when you learn something new.

- a. make mistakes    b. find fault                      c. do wrong                      d. get stuck

17/ It is important to practice every day. Practice makes \_\_\_\_\_.

- a. good                      b. perfect                      c. work                      d. easy

18/ You must be positive about learning a language, for example, English, and \_\_\_\_\_ you can do it.

- a. unbelieve                      b. sure                      c. believe                      d. free

19/ Be \_\_\_\_\_. Learning a new language is time – consuming work.

- a. careful                      b. patient                      c. careless                      d. impatient

20/ You will enjoy learning English, and you will feel more \_\_\_\_\_ in yourself.

- a. happy                      b. pleased                      c. confident                      d. excited

21/ Would you mind turning the fan on? – \_\_\_\_\_.

- a. Yes, please                      b. No, thank you                      c. Not at all                      d. No, I'm not

22/ I'm not sure whether this new shirt will fit you or not. Please \_\_\_\_\_.

- a. wear it on                      b. try it on                      c. try it out                      d. put it on

23/ What's the \_\_\_\_\_ going to be like tomorrow? – It may rain.

- a. weather                      b. climate                      c. condition                      d. temperature

24/ I'm having a terrible headache. – You should \_\_\_\_\_ some aspirins.

- a. drink                      b. swallow                      c. chew                      d. take

25/ Our football team played well. They \_\_\_\_\_ the first goal at 3.30.

- a. beat                      b. hit                      c. scored                      d. kicked

### <III> Grammar & Structures.

**Find the one choice that best completes the sentence.**

26/ My mother is a very \_\_\_\_\_ person. She always takes her time and is never in a hurry to finish something.

- a. patient                      b. patiently                      c. impatient                      d. impatiently

27/ This is an \_\_\_\_\_ exercise. I can write the answers \_\_\_\_\_.

- a. easy/ easy                      b. easy/ easily                      c. casily/ easy                      d. casily/ easily

- 28/ That receptionist looked \_\_\_\_\_ but he spoke \_\_\_\_\_.
- polite/ rude
  - politely/ rudely
  - polite/ rudely
  - politely/ rude
- 29/ I haven't seen the postman \_\_\_\_\_.
- late
  - later
  - latest
  - lately
- 30/ The price on this packet is wrong. It says 65 pence but it \_\_\_\_\_ 50.
- has to be
  - ought to
  - should be
  - maybe
- 31/ You \_\_\_\_\_ learn a few words of Chinese before you go to China.
- should
  - may
  - must
  - could
- 32/ You \_\_\_\_\_ smoke so much. It's not good for you.
- should
  - shouldn't
  - can't
  - may
- 33/ She said, "Can you post the letter for me please, Sam?"
- She asked Sam post the letter for her.
  - She told Sam post the letter.
  - She told Sam to post the letter for her.
  - She wanted Sam to post her the letter.
- 34/ "If I were you, I would apply for the job", he said.
- He advised me to apply for the job.
  - He told me apply for the job.
  - He asked me to apply for the job.
  - He warned me to apply for the job.
- 35/ She told me not to come to class late.
- She said to me, "Don't come to class late".
  - She said me, "Don't come to class late".
  - She told me, "Not to come to class late".
  - She told to me, "Not to come to class late".
- 36/ I asked Peter \_\_\_\_\_.
- to lend me his peneil for a moment
  - lend me his peneil for a moment
  - lend to me his pencil in a moment
  - to lend me his peneil in a moment
- 37/ He told me \_\_\_\_\_.
- think well before I answer
  - think well before I answered



## <V> Reading comprehension.

Choose the words or phrases that best fit each of the blank spaces.

### A Friendly Letter

Dear Sally,

I'm really looking forward (51) \_\_\_\_\_ you again. I can't wait for summer (52) \_\_\_\_\_. Once the school finishes, I'll write to you again so that we can arrange (53) \_\_\_\_\_ we're going to go on holiday. I'm going (54) \_\_\_\_\_ to my parents and persuade them to let me (55) \_\_\_\_\_ a bit longer with you this time. My dad said that as soon as the exams are (56) \_\_\_\_\_, we would go on one of those package coach tours of Italy. I don't know about you, but I'd rather (57) \_\_\_\_\_ the time by the seaside (58) \_\_\_\_\_ travel around in a coach. I keep (59) \_\_\_\_\_ them I don't want to go with them, but they won't listen. If they refuse (60) \_\_\_\_\_ me come and see you, I don't know what I'll do!

Bye for now,  
Jane.

- |                 |                |                 |              |
|-----------------|----------------|-----------------|--------------|
| 51/ a. to see   | b. to seeing   | c. to have seen | d. seeing    |
| 52/ a. to come  | b. to coming   | c. come         | d. came      |
| 53/ a. when     | b. what        | c. where        | d. which     |
| 54/ a. to say   | b. to tell     | c. to speak     | d. to chat   |
| 55/ a. stay     | b. to stay     | c. staying      | d. stayed    |
| 56/ a. off      | b. over        | c. out          | d. away      |
| 57/ a. to spend | b. spending    | c. spent        | d. spend     |
| 58/ a. than     | b. rather than | c. to           | d. more than |
| 59/ a. to tell  | b. telling     | c. tell         | d. told      |
| 60/ a. let      | b. letting     | c. having let   | d. to let    |

**End of Test.**

## UNIT 6 THE YOUNG PIONEER CLUB

(Câu lạc bộ Thiếu Niên Tiền Phong)

### GRAMMAR POINTS

**I. Simple present tense with future meaning** (thì hiện tại đơn để diễn tả tương lai)

- 1) Thì hiện tại đơn dùng để diễn tả một sắp xếp rõ ràng cho sự việc trong tương lai. Trong câu thường có nhóm từ chỉ thời gian.

Ex: Tom starts school on Monday. (*Tom bắt đầu học vào thứ hai*)

I leave tonight. (*Tối nay tôi ra đi*)

Our new branch opens next week.

(*Chi nhánh mới của chúng tôi sẽ khai trương vào tuần tới*)

- 2) Các sự kiện sẽ xảy ra trong tương lai theo thời khóa biểu..

Ex: What time is the next train?

(*Chuyến tàu kế tiếp là lúc mấy giờ?*)

The film starts at 7 p.m.

(*Phim sẽ bắt đầu chiếu vào lúc 7 giờ tối*)

**II. Gerund (Danh động từ):** là động từ được thêm hậu tố từ - ing vào, Ex: play – **playing**; write – **writing**, và có chức năng của một danh từ, nghĩa là nó có thể làm chủ ngữ, túc từ, bổ ngữ và từ đồng vị (apposition).

- 1) **Subject (chủ từ):** Danh động từ làm chủ từ để tả một ý tổng quát.

Ex: **Swimming** is a good exercise. (*Bơi lội là bài tập thể dục tốt*)

**Learning** languages requires patience.

(*Học ngôn ngữ đòi hỏi sự kiên nhẫn*)

- 2) **Complement (Bổ từ):**

Ex: Her hobby is painting. (*Thú tiêu khiển của cô ấy là hội họa*)

My desire is **taking** care of my mother.

(*Nguyện vọng của tôi là chăm sóc cho mẹ tôi*)

- 3) **Apposition (Từ đồng vị):**

Ex: His dream, **travelling** around the world, never comes true.

(*Giấc mơ của anh ấy, du lịch vòng quanh thế giới, không bao giờ thành sự thật*)

- 4) **Object of a preposition (Túc từ cho giới từ)**

Ex: Bill is interested in **playing** basket-ball.

(*Bill thích chơi bóng rổ*)



### 5) Object of a verb (Túc từ cho động từ):

Một số động từ được theo sau là 1 danh động từ để làm túc từ như: Admit (thú nhận), deny (chối), enjoy (thích, thưởng thức), consider (xem xét), practise (thực hành), avoid (tránh né), like (thích), dislike (không thích), hate (ghét), detest (ghét), dread (sợ), involve (bao gồm), miss (lỡ, bỏ qua), keep (tiếp tục), mind (quan tâm), risk (liều lĩnh), recall (nhớ lại), delay (hoãn), finish (hoàn tất)...

Ex: She **dislikes** writing letters. (*Cô ấy ghét viết thư*)

He always tries to practice speaking English in class.

(*Anh ấy luôn cố gắng luyện nói tiếng Anh trong lớp*)

### 6) After some expressions (Sau 1 số nhóm từ ngữ)

**Can't bear** } **Không chịu đựng được**  
**Can't stand** }

Ex: My mother can't stand seeing me around the house all day.

(*Mẹ tôi không thể chịu được việc thấy tôi quanh quẩn ở nhà suốt ngày*)

**It's no use** } **Không ích gì**  
**It's no good** }

Ex: **It's no use** asking him for help. (*Hỏi xin anh ấy giúp thật không ích gì*)

**To be worth: đáng để**

Ex: This book is **worth** reading. (*Quyển sách này đáng đọc*)

### III. Modal Verbs: Can, Could, May... được dùng để:

#### 1) Xin phép làm gì (*Asking for permission*) thường dùng với chủ ngữ I

Ex: Hello, **can** I speak to Alice, please? - Alice speaking.

**Could** I use your telephone? - Yes, of course.

**May** I come in? - Please, do.

#### 2) Yêu cầu giúp đỡ (*Asking for favour*) thường dùng với chủ ngữ you:

Ex: **Could** you do me a favour? - What can I do for you?

**Can/Could** you help me, please? - Certainly/Of course/No problem.

**Can/Could** you help me lift this box, please? - Sorry, I had a bad back.

#### 3) Đề nghị giúp ai (*Offering assistance*):

Ex: (In a shop) **Can / May** I help you?

- No, thank you. I'm being served.

**Can / Could** I get you a cup of coffee?

- That's very kind of you, thank you.

## UNIT 6

## TEST 1

### <I> Phonetics.

#### <A> Pronunciation.

Choose the word whose underlined part is pronounced differently from the others in each question.

- |                      |                  |                   |                 |
|----------------------|------------------|-------------------|-----------------|
| 1/ a. <u>force</u>   | b. <u>short</u>  | c. <u>corner</u>  | d. <u>coral</u> |
| 2/ a. <u>few</u>     | b. <u>sew</u>    | c. <u>dew</u>     | d. <u>new</u>   |
| 3/ a. <u>control</u> | b. <u>petrol</u> | c. <u>revolve</u> | d. <u>roll</u>  |
| 4/ a. <u>chose</u>   | b. <u>close</u>  | c. <u>rose</u>    | d. <u>lose</u>  |
| 5/ a. <u>aspect</u>  | b. <u>asleep</u> | c. <u>ashame</u>  | d. <u>ago</u>   |

#### <B> Stress.

Find the word with the stress pattern different from that of the others in each question.

- |                   |               |              |               |
|-------------------|---------------|--------------|---------------|
| 6/ a. knowledge   | b. include    | c. impress   | d. immense    |
| 7/ a. recent      | b. remove     | c. answer    | d. fertile    |
| 8/ a. quantity    | b. quality    | c. continent | d. permission |
| 9/ a. forgettable | b. important  | c. musical   | d. immediate  |
| 10/a. ambitious   | b. investment | c. exhausted | d. miserable  |

### <II> Vocabulary & Expression.

Find the one choice that best completes the sentence.

- 11/ The aim of the school's advertisement is to increase \_\_\_\_\_. They need more students.  
a. applicants      b. enrollment      c. new members      d. development
- 12/ We received a lot of \_\_\_\_\_ for this job.  
a. forms      b. charts      c. applications      d. registration
- 13/ As a member of the Y & Y Green group, Nam wanted \_\_\_\_\_ in a recycling program.  
a. to participate      b. to take part      c. to join      d. all are correct
- 14/ He has to \_\_\_\_\_ used glass, paper and cans and send them for recycling.  
a. pick up      b. collect      c. get up      d. ask for
- 15/ We can help save natural \_\_\_\_\_ by recycling used glass, paper and cans.  
a. sources      b. energy      c. resources      d. materials
- 16/ Moreover, we can \_\_\_\_\_ some money for the organization.  
a. make      b. do      c. pay      d. earn

17/ Besides the recycling program, there are other programs such as \_\_\_\_\_ funds for the poor, helping street children.

- a. rising                      b. raising                      c. getting                      d. giving

18/ I would like to take part in \_\_\_\_\_ trees and flowers program.

- a. raising                      b. rising                      c. planting                      d. keeping

19/ We will plant trees and flowers along the \_\_\_\_\_ or in the parks.

- a. side walks                      b. pavements                      c. sideways                      d. both a and b

20/ I think they are interesting and useful activities to help the \_\_\_\_\_ in our neighborhood.

- a. community                      b. group                      c. company                      d. crowd

21/ She wants to lose weight. She's \_\_\_\_\_ a diet.

- a. on                      b. for                      c. on                      d. at

22/ Did you meet the manager \_\_\_\_\_ your stay in Ho Chi Minh city?

- a. during                      b. with                      c. for                      d. by

23/ Columbus \_\_\_\_\_ America in 1492.

- a. invented                      b. made up                      c. discovered                      d. got

24/ This medicine will \_\_\_\_\_ you from a return of the illness.

- a. promise                      b. confirm                      c. inform                      d. protect

25/ We warned him \_\_\_\_\_ swimming in that part of the river.

- a. on                      b. about                      c. at                      d. of

### <III> Grammar & Structures.

**Find the one choice that best completes the sentence.**

26/ Do try \_\_\_\_\_ less noise. I'm learning.

- a. making                      b. to make                      c. make                      d. having made

27/ The nurse suggested \_\_\_\_\_ two aspirins.

- a. to take                      b. take                      c. taking                      d. to have taken

28/ Would you mind \_\_\_\_\_ me your passport, sir?

- a. showing                      b. show                      c. to show                      d. to have shown

29/ I shall never forget \_\_\_\_\_ her for the first time.

- a. to meet                      b. met                      c. meet                      d. meeting

30/ Please don't touch anything before the police \_\_\_\_\_.

- a. comes                      b. will come                      c. come                      d. would come.

31/ We won't know the value of health until \_\_\_\_\_.

- a. we will lose it                      b. we would lose it                      c. we lost it                      d. we lose it

32/ I think I hear someone \_\_\_\_\_ open the back window. Do you hear it, too?

- a. try                      b. trying                      c. trying to                      d. try to

- 33/ Nathan keeps \_\_\_\_\_ lottery tickets, but he never wins.  
 a. buying                      b. to buy                      c. buying for                      d. to buy for
- 34/ I've decided \_\_\_\_\_ another job. I'll never be happy here.  
 a. look                      b. to look                      c. looking                      d. to look for
- 35/ I feel like \_\_\_\_\_ a walk in the park today.  
 a. taking                      b. to take                      c. to have taken                      d. being taken
- 36/ I need the milk. \_\_\_\_\_ you get it out of the refrigerator for me?  
 a. May                      b. Might                      c. Could                      d. Should
- 37/ \_\_\_\_\_ I help you? - Yes. Do you have these sandals in size eight?  
 a. Can                      b. Should                      c. Will                      d. Must
- 38/ Would you like to go to the cinema with me tonight?  
 - I'm not sure. I \_\_\_\_\_ be busy to night.  
 a. will                      b. might                      c. may be                      d. could
- 39/ \_\_\_\_\_ you pass me the salt, please? I can't reach it.  
 a. Would                      b. Should                      c. Must                      d. May
- 40/ Take the raincoat with you. It \_\_\_\_\_ rain tonight.  
 a. won't                      b. may                      c. could                      d. must

#### <IV> Error Identification.

Choose the underlined words or phrases that are not in standard written English.

- 41/ Before I left on my trip last month, I must get a passport.  
                     a                                      b                                      c                                      d
- 42/ Ben could drive, but he prefers to take the underground.  
                     a                                      b                                      c                                      d
- 43/ You had better to call us before you come over. We're often away  
                     a                                      b                                      c  
during the day.  
                     d
- 44/ I never watch commercials on TV. In fact. I can't stand watch TV  
                     a                      b                                      c                                      d  
 advertising.
- 45/ Jim caught up with the bus by running as fast as he can.  
                     a                                      b                                      c                                      d
- 46/ Learn how to cook an egg is easy for anyone.  
                     a                      b                                      c                                      d

47/ The Johnsons are considering to sell their antique store.  
a b c d

48/ Do you promise never do anything like that again?  
a b c d

49/ Ann was convinced that I was angry with her, but I didn't.  
a b c d

50/ I'm surprised he can understand my French. It's not very well.  
a b c d

### <V> Reading Comprehension.

Choose the words or phrases that best fit each of the blank spaces.

### SEAC

The Student Environmental Action Coalition (SEAC) was (51) \_\_\_\_\_ after a University of North Carolina (52) \_\_\_\_\_ published an (53) \_\_\_\_\_ in a Greenpeace magazine (54) \_\_\_\_\_ 1988 requesting that there should (55) \_\_\_\_\_ some kinds of international, student-based coalition (*sự liên kết*) of environmental activists. Now SEAC (56) \_\_\_\_\_ more than 1,500 different high schools and colleges (57) \_\_\_\_\_ the world. Its primary (58) \_\_\_\_\_ is to raise awareness and encourage activism about current environmental issues (59) \_\_\_\_\_ students and youth. This page is a starting point for those interested (60) \_\_\_\_\_ the social and political aspects of these activities.

- |                 |              |                  |                    |
|-----------------|--------------|------------------|--------------------|
| 51/ a. started  | b. starting  | c. start         | d. to start        |
| 52/ a. worker   | b. pupil     | c. student       | d. youth           |
| 53/ a. ad       | b. advert    | c. advertisement | d. all are correct |
| 54/ a. on       | b. in        | c. at            | d. into            |
| 55/ a. to be    | b. being     | c. be            | d. having been     |
| 56/ a. include  | b. including | c. to include    | d. includes        |
| 57/ a. all over | b. around    | c. on            | d. both a and b.   |
| 58/ a. aim      | b. goal      | c. purpose       | d. all are correct |
| 59/ a. between  | b. among     | c. in            | d. within          |
| 60/ a. in       | b. on        | c. at            | d. about           |

**End of Test**

## &lt;I&gt; Phonetics.

## &lt;A&gt; Pronunciation.

Choose the word whose underlined part is pronounced differently from the others in each question.

- 1/ a. television      b. leisure      c. pleasure      d. sure  
 2/ a. combu      b. climb      c. doubt      d. suburb  
 3/ a. burn      b. return      c. curutain      d. bury  
 4/ a. accunt      b. young      c. about      d. doubutful  
 5/ a. reply      b. supply      c. envy      d. deny

## &lt;B&gt; Stress.

Find the word with the stress pattern different from that of the others in each question.

- 6/ a. intelligent      b. apologize      c. affirmative      d. artificial  
 7/ a. sudden      b. support      c. report      d. reflect  
 8/ a. impatient      b. formation      c. register      d. remember  
 9/ a. mammal      b. accept      c. visual      d. doctor  
 10/ a. talent      b. actress      c. absorb      d. factor

## &lt;II&gt; Vocabulary &amp; Expression.

Find the one choice that best completes the sentence.

11/ I have just \_\_\_\_\_ in an English evening class. I want to improve my English.

- a. applied      b. enrolled      c. asked for      d. worked

12/ My school is a (n) \_\_\_\_\_ one. There are boys and girls studying there.

- a. all boys      b. all girls      c. co-educational      d. single sex

13/ I'd like to join the Boy Scout of America, a youth \_\_\_\_\_.

- a. company      b. organization      c. association      d. organism

14/ Its three \_\_\_\_\_ are building character, encouraging good citizenship and personal fitness.

- a. decisions      b. intentions      c. aims      d. achievements

15/ Although scouting is mainly for boys, there are organizations \_\_\_\_\_ the BSA which girls can join.

- a. the same      b. similar to      c. alike      d. look like







47/Mr. Brown finally finished build his vacation home in the mountains.

a b c d

48/Swimming with a group of people is more enjoyable than swim alone.

a b c d

49/From the earth, the sun and the moon appeared to be almost the same size.

a b c d

50/I don't know who would teach us next semester.

a b c d

### <V> Reading Comprehension.

Choose the words or phrases that best fit each of the blank spaces.

### MSF

MSF stands for “Médécins Sans Frontière”, which in English can be (51) \_\_\_\_\_ as “Doctors without Frontiers”. This charity works (52) \_\_\_\_\_ the world, where it does two things. Firstly, it tries (53) \_\_\_\_\_ medical help where this is (54) \_\_\_\_\_, regardless of race, gender, religion or politics. Secondly, it aims to let people (55) \_\_\_\_\_ about global problems, such as poverty, (56) \_\_\_\_\_ occur in many parts of the world. MSF doctors work in emergency situations in more than eighty countries. Doctors always go where they are (57) \_\_\_\_\_ most. They help countries too poor to support medical services over a long time. One example of MSF’s work is in Brazil. The invasion of the (58) \_\_\_\_\_ world into Indian life has (59) \_\_\_\_\_ diseases that the Indians never had before. “White diseases” have now become common among the Indians and MSF is working with them in order to train health workers (60) \_\_\_\_\_ these diseases faster.

51/ a. translate b. translated c. translating d. to translate

52/ a. all over b. in c. over d. on

53/ a. provide b. provided c. providing d. to provide

54/ a. need b. needed c. needing d. to need

55/ a. to know b. know c. knowing d. knew

56/ a. which b. who c. whom d. whose

57/ a. need b. needed c. needing d. to need

58/ a. out b. in c. outside d. inside

59/ a. bring b. bringing c. to bring d. brought

60/ a. to recognize b. recognize c. recognizing d. recognized

**End of Test.**

## GRAMMAR POINTS

## I. The present perfect tense (thì hiện tại hoàn thành)

- 1/. **Form (dạng):** thì hiện tại hoàn thành được thành lập bởi hiện tại của trợ động từ Have và quá khứ phân từ (past participle) của động từ chính.

**S + has/have + past participle**

Ex: We **have sent** him the letter. (*Chúng tôi đã gửi anh ấy lá thư*)  
I like this film. I **have seen** it many times.

- 2/. **Use (cách dùng):** thì hiện tại hoàn thành dùng để diễn tả:

- a) Hành động xảy ra trong quá khứ không xác định thời gian

Ex: I **have met** that man but I can't remember his name.

(*Tôi đã gặp người đàn ông ấy nhưng không thể nhớ tên ông ta.*)

- b) Hành động mới vừa xảy ra: với phó từ **just** (mới vừa), **lately/recently** (mới đây).

Ex: Where is Tom? - Oh, he **has just gone** out. (*Anh ấy vừa mới đi ra ngoài.*)

- c) Hành động lặp đi lặp lại hay thói quen với các phó từ **always, often, frequently** và các nhóm từ **three/four/several times**.

Ex: She **has attended regularly** and **has always worked** hard.

(*Cô ấy đi học đều đặn và luôn học chăm.*)

I've watched him on TV **several times**. (*Tôi xem ông ấy trên tivi nhiều lần.*)

- d) Mối liên hệ của quá khứ với hiện tại bằng các nhóm từ phó từ như sau: **before, so far, up till now, up to the present, it's the first time, ever** (trong câu hỏi), **not ... ever/never, yet, not ... yet, already**:

Ex: Olga **hasn't** appeared on TV **before**. (*Olga chưa bao giờ xuất hiện trên TV trước đây.*)

**Have you ever eaten** snails? - No, never.

(*Bạn có bao giờ ăn ốc sên chưa? - Chưa, chưa bao giờ.*)

e) Hành động xảy ra trong quá khứ còn tiếp tục đến hiện tại với **since** và **for**:

❖ **For** + khoảng thời gian (period of time): trong ...

Ex: We have lived in Ho Chi Minh city **for** 10 years.

(Chúng tôi ở TP. Hồ Chí Minh được 10 năm.)

❖ **Since** + điểm thời gian (point of time): từ ...

Ex: We have lived in Ho Chi Minh city **since** 1995. (*since* là giới từ)

(Chúng tôi ở TP. Hồ Chí Minh từ năm 1995.)

- We have lived in Ho Chi Minh city **since** we were born. (*since* là liên từ).

- We moved to Ho Chi Minh city last year and we have lived there **since**. (*since* là phó từ)

(Chúng tôi dọn đến TP. Hồ Chí Minh năm rồi và ở đó từ đây.)

## II. To show similarity and difference (Diễn tả sự tương đồng và khác biệt)

Chúng ta có thể so sánh sự giống nhau và khác nhau của hai người, hai vật bằng:

### 1/. Comparision of adjectives and adverbs (Equality degree): (So sánh bằng của tính từ và phó từ)

❖ **Affirmative sentences** (câu xác định):

**S + verb + as + adj/adv + as + Noun**

Ex: Tom is 8 years old. Mary is 8 years old.

⇒ Tom is **as old** as Mary.

You run fast. I run fast. ⇒ I run **as fast** as you.

❖ **Negative sentences** (câu phủ định):

**S + V (not) + so/as + adj/adv + as + N**

Ex: My house isn't **as/so big** as yours.

(Nhà tôi không lớn bằng nhà bạn.)

He doesn't swim **as/so well** as his brother. (Nó bơi không giỏi bằng anh nó.)

### 2/. Structures with like (giống); the same as (tương tự, giống); different from (khác với).

❖ **Like**:

Ex: She's wearing a dress **like** mine. (*like* là giới từ)

(Cô ấy mặc áo đầm giống áo tôi.)

Tom looks **like** his father. (Tom giống bố nó.)

They are not twins but they are very **like**. (**like** là tính từ)  
(Họ không phải là song sinh nhưng họ rất giống nhau)

❖ **The same as + Noun / The same + Noun + As + Noun**

Ex: Her dress is **the same as** mine. (Áo đầm của cô ấy giống áo tôi)

This bag is **the same size as** that one. (Túi xách này cùng kích cỡ với túi kia)

❖ **Different from:**

Ex: No, her dress is **different from** mine. Hers is blue, mine is dark blue.  
(Không, áo đầm của cô ấy khác với áo tôi. Áo cô ấy màu xanh, áo tôi màu xanh đậm)

\*\*\*\*

## UNIT 7

## TEST1

### <I> Phonetics.

#### <A> Pronunciation.

Choose the word whose underlined part is pronounced differently from the others in each question.

- |                            |                        |                        |                      |
|----------------------------|------------------------|------------------------|----------------------|
| 1/ a. <u>took</u>          | b. <u>look</u>         | c. <u>shook</u>        | d. <u>fool</u>       |
| 2/ a. colle <u>ge</u>      | b. privi <u>le</u> ge  | c. colla <u>ge</u>     | d. villa <u>ge</u>   |
| 3/ a. stom <u>a</u> ch     | b. mat <u>ch</u>       | c. cat <u>ch</u>       | d. wat <u>ch</u>     |
| 4/ a. con <u>s</u> erve    | b. des <u>e</u> rve    | c. res <u>o</u> rt     | d. pas <u>t</u> ime  |
| 5/ a. applica <u>t</u> ion | b. resolu <u>t</u> ion | c. invita <u>t</u> ion | d. ques <u>t</u> ion |

#### <B> Stress.

Find the word with the stress pattern different from that of the others in each question.

- |                  |              |               |              |
|------------------|--------------|---------------|--------------|
| 6/ a. furniture  | b. interest  | c. occasion   | d. residence |
| 7/ a. develop    | b. industry  | c. government | d. syllable  |
| 8/ a. collection | b. gardening | c. regretful  | d. refusal   |
| 9/ a. companion  | b. extremely | c. activity   | d. messenger |
| 10/ a. succeed   | b. wealthy   | c. thousand   | d. careless  |

## <II> Vocabulary & Expression.

**Find the one choice that best completes the sentence.**

11/ Although it will be more \_\_\_\_\_ to shop in the new mall, some people in the neighborhood are not happy.

- a. comfortable    b. inconvenient    c. difficult    d. different

12/ The \_\_\_\_\_ of the small stores in the neighborhood are especially worried.

- a. shop-keepers    b. shoppers    c. owners    d. shop-assistants

13/ They think that the new shopping mall will take their \_\_\_\_\_.

- a. working    b. business    c. selling    d. sales

14/ People who live in a place for long time are \_\_\_\_\_.

- a. livers    b. residents    c. neighbors    d. residence

15/ The store owners have been \_\_\_\_\_ about the new mall for months.

- a. anxious    b. happy    c. excited    d. concerned

16/ They wanted to \_\_\_\_\_ a community meeting.

- a. make    b. organize    c. hold    d. both b and c

17/ In the meeting people will \_\_\_\_\_ the present situation.

- a. talk    b. say about    c. discuss    d. give ideas

18/ They think that the new shopping mall will \_\_\_\_\_ their business.

- a. effect    b. affect    c. influence    d. both b and c

19/ If you want any further information please \_\_\_\_\_ the head-office

- a. contact    b. relate    c. connect    d. combine

20/ Can you describe the man? - What is \_\_\_\_\_ about him?

- a. ordinary    b. especial    c. special    d. usual

21/ When did you \_\_\_\_\_ talk to him?

- a. recently    b. last    c. already    d. lately

22/ She occasionally visits her little country house.

- a. seldom    b. rarely    c. hardly ever    d. now and then

23/ In the end, a passing ship rescued them. It \_\_\_\_\_ them.

- a. helped    b. killed    c. saved    d. served

24/ The capital is inland. It's \_\_\_\_\_ the sea.

- a. far from    b. beside    c. near    d. by

25/ He spent all his money \_\_\_\_\_ charity activities.

- a. for    b. in    c. on    d. by

### <III> Grammar & Structures.

Find the one choice that best completes the sentence.

26/ Are you hungry? - No. I \_\_\_\_\_ lunch.

- a. have just had    b. already had    c. just have    d. had had

27/ Mr. Buck \_\_\_\_\_ hard all his life. Now he is sixty.

- a. works    b. worked    c. has been working    d. is working

28/ How long \_\_\_\_\_ Jane? - Since she was a child.

- a. do you know    b. did you know  
c. had you known    d. have you known

29/ Robert is going to be famous some day. He \_\_\_\_\_ in three movies.

- a. has been appearing    b. has appeared    c. had appeared    d. appeared

30/ While I \_\_\_\_\_ TV last night, Tom telephoned me.

- a. watch    b. was watching    c. watched    d. am watching

31/ There were a lot of people on the bus. It was \_\_\_\_\_ than usual.

- a. as crowded    b. more crowded    c. so crowded    d. much crowded

32/ That garden is \_\_\_\_\_ the one in the park.

- a. as beautiful like    b. beautiful as    c. as beautiful as    d. beautifuller than

33/ This shirt is \_\_\_\_\_ as that one.

- a. as expensive    b. the same expensive  
c. expensive    d. more expensive

34/ Mary looks \_\_\_\_\_ her mother.

- a. as    b. the same    c. like    d. as same as

35/ My neighbor \_\_\_\_\_ to me \_\_\_\_\_ more than two months.

- a. didn't talk/ since    b. doesn't talk/ for  
c. hasn't talked/ for    d. haven't talked/ for

36/ She \_\_\_\_\_ time to do any shopping \_\_\_\_\_ last Sunday.

- a. doesn't have/ since    b. hasn't had/ for  
c. didn't have/ since    d. hasn't had/ since

37/ I \_\_\_\_\_ in Hue during the summer of 2000.

- a. was    b. were    c. have been    d. had been

38/ John \_\_\_\_\_ for 3 jobs \_\_\_\_\_ he left school last year.

- a. had applied/ since    b. has applied/ for  
c. applied/ since    d. has applied/ since

39/ I \_\_\_\_\_ to the office every day last week.

- a. drove    b. drive    c. have driven    d. had driven

40/ When does he come? - He's been there \_\_\_\_\_.

- a. next week    b. already    c. yesterday    d. tomorrow

#### <IV> Error Identification.

Choose the underlined words or phrases that are not correct in standard written English.

41/ Margaret has not hardly missed a play or a concert since she was seventeen.  
a b c d

42/ I have had headaches so often later that I think I should see a doctor.  
a b c d

43/ Because there is fewer members present tonight than last night, we must wait until the next meeting to vote.  
c d

44/ Although both of them are trying to get the scholarship, the younger may win it because he has the highest grades.  
a b c d

45/ Be as clearly as possible so that there is no misunderstanding.  
a b c d

46/ I consider myself fortunate because I made many good friends in my lifetime.  
a b c d

47/ My vision improved a lot since I got new reading glasses.  
a b c d

48/ Some herbal teas are somewhat similar for green tea.  
a b c d

49/ The new report was the same to the report we heard on channel six last night.  
a b c d

50/ I think learning a second language is more harder than learning mathematics.  
a b c d

#### <V> Reading comprehension.

Choose the words or phrases that best fit each of the blank spaces.

### Shopping in Mappstone

Shopping in Mappstone is a must if you are visiting the area. There (51) \_\_\_\_\_ many shops and services all within walking distance (52) \_\_\_\_\_ the central square. The city is particularly busy during (53) \_\_\_\_\_ summer months of June, July and August when tourists visit

Mappstone from all over the (54) \_\_\_\_\_. One of the main streets off the central square – Cedar Avenue- is the most popular shopping area for not (55) \_\_\_\_\_ visitors but residents too. Stores line both sides of the avenue and often (56) \_\_\_\_\_ open late into the evening.

Most of the shops in this avenue are small and expensive (57) \_\_\_\_\_ in nearby streets shoppers can find almost anything at more reasonable (58) \_\_\_\_\_. Tourists will find that many of these shops offer an export service and goods (59) \_\_\_\_\_ be posted direct to the buyer's home country. Shops are usually closed on Mondays but otherwise open from 9 a.m in the morning (60) \_\_\_\_\_ 8 p.m in the evening.

- |              |            |            |            |
|--------------|------------|------------|------------|
| 51/ a. is    | b. are     | c. have    | d. be      |
| 52/ a. of    | b. in      | c. by      | d. to      |
| 53/ a. some  | b. a       | c. the     | d. one     |
| 54/ a. earth | b. ground  | c. space   | d. world   |
| 55/ a. same  | b. just    | c. exactly | d. very    |
| 56/ a. stay  | b. go      | c. make    | d. put     |
| 57/ a. since | b. so      | c. but     | d. because |
| 58/ a. costs | b. numbers | c. values  | d. prices  |
| 59/ a. can   | b. would   | c. might   | d. should  |
| 60/ a. with  | b. up      | c. until   | d. for     |

**End of Test**

\*\*\*\*

## UNIT 7

## TEST 2

### <I> Phonetics.

#### <A> Pronunciation.

Choose the word whose underlined part in pronounced differently from the others in each question.

- |                          |                     |                   |                     |
|--------------------------|---------------------|-------------------|---------------------|
| 1/ a. <u>c</u> ourageous | b. <u>f</u> lourish | c. <u>s</u> outh  | d. <u>n</u> ourish  |
| 2/ a. <u>n</u> aked      | b. <u>s</u> acred   | c. <u>n</u> eeded | d. <u>w</u> alked   |
| 3/ a. <u>t</u> his       | b. <u>th</u> at     | c. <u>m</u> other | d. <u>th</u> ink    |
| 4/ a. <u>s</u> uccess    | b. <u>o</u> ccupy   | c. <u>a</u> ccept | d. <u>a</u> ccident |
| 5/ a. <u>f</u> lu        | b. <u>s</u> lum     | c. <u>l</u> ung   | d. <u>m</u> umps    |



### <B> Stress.

Find the word with the stress pattern different from that of the others in each question.

- 6/ a. customer      b. wonderful      c. marvelous      d. appealing  
7/ a. possession      b. attraction      c. astronaut      d. unpleasant  
8/ a. culture      b. degree      c. waitress      d. widow  
9/ a. impatient      b. medicine      c. valuable      d. powerful  
10/ a. benefit      b. surgery      c. different      d. formation

### <II> Vocabulary & Expression.

Find the one choice that best completes the sentence.

11/ We will shopping in the new \_\_\_\_ which just opened in our neighborhood.

- a. shopping center      b. shopping mall  
c. shopping plaza      d. all are correct

12/ It is very different from the \_\_\_\_ shopping area.

- a. older      b. being      c. present      d. now

13/ Since all the shops are under one roof, it is very \_\_\_\_ for customers.

- a. pleased      b. convenient      c. inconvenient      d. complex

14/ All the shops are air- conditioned so that customers will shop in \_\_\_\_.

- a. ease      b. relax      c. happy      d. comfort

15/ Customers won't mind the \_\_\_\_ outside.

- a. weather      b. climate      c. heat      d. cold

16/ Besides the shopping area, there is a \_\_\_\_ for children.

- a. funny place      b. play area      c. playing site      d. playing field

17/ There are also restaurants and movie theaters \_\_\_\_ customers.

- a. to provide      b. to supply      c. to work for      d. to serve

18/ With modern facilities \_\_\_\_, the new shopping mall surely pleases every customer.

- a. ready      b. waiting      c. available      d. left

19/ The stores in the mall will offer a wide \_\_\_\_ of products and goods.

- a. selection      b. choice      c. difference      d. possibility

20/ And some of the products are at cheaper \_\_\_\_.

- a. prizes      b. costs      c. prices      d. charges

21/ These facts may be familiar \_\_\_\_ you.

- a. with      b. about      c. to      d. into

- 22/ \_\_\_\_\_ this machine with that and you will see the difference.  
 a. Compare      b. Repair      c. Prepare      d. Impair
- 23/ My mother is busy \_\_\_\_\_ her housework.  
 a. at      b. on      c. with      d. in
- 24/ They replaced gold \_\_\_\_\_ paper money.  
 a. with      b. by      c. from      d. instead of
- 25/ His brother finally \_\_\_\_\_ in finding a good job.  
 a. made      b. succeeded      c. got      d. received

### <III> Grammar & Structures.

**Find the one choice that best completes the sentence.**

- 26/ Have you been to Japan? \_\_\_\_  
 a. Until now not    b. Already not    c. Still not    d. Not yet
- 27/ Your work isn't very good. I'm sure you can do \_\_\_\_ this.  
 a. more good than    b. better than    c. as well as    d. better as
- 28/ Ann works reasonably hard but she used to work very hard. Ann doesn't work \_\_\_\_ she used to.  
 a. as hard as    b. as harder than    c. harder as    d. as hardly as
- 29/ You look \_\_\_\_\_. Have you lost weight?  
 a. thin    b. thinner    c. fat    d. fatter
- 30/ Look at Tom's suit. Is it \_\_\_\_\_ mine?  
 a. the same style that    b. the same style than  
 c. as same as    d. the same style as
- 31/ We \_\_\_\_\_ in our present house \_\_\_\_\_ five years.  
 a. live/ for    b. have been living/ for  
 c. are living/ since    d. lived/ since
- 32/ I don't believe it! It's three in the morning and that party \_\_\_\_\_.  
 a. hasn't finished    b. doesn't finish    c. didn't finish    d. won't finish
- 33/ Where is Polly? - She \_\_\_\_\_.  
 a. in her room is studying    b. is in her room studying  
 c. studies in her room    d. has studied in her room
- 34/ I \_\_\_\_\_ Jack since I \_\_\_\_\_ a student.  
 a. know/ am    b. knew/ was  
 c. have known/ was    d. have known/ am
- 35/ Mrs. John will go to the department store before she \_\_\_\_\_ home.  
 a. goes    b. has gone    c. will go    d. is going

- #### **<IV> Error Identification.**

47/ You can trust her. You'll never find a reliable person than she is.

a                      b                      c                      d

48/ I need more facts. I can't make my decision until I get much information

**a**

**b**

**C**

d

49/ This coffee doesn't taste alike the coffee we sampled at the store.

**a**

**b**

c

d

50/ The moon isn't as far away to the earth as the sun is.

**a.**

b

**C**

d

**<V> Reading comprehension.**

**Choose the words or phrases that best fit each of the blank spaces.**

## My Neighborhood

When I think of my neighborhood I get (51)\_\_\_\_. For one thing it is in a crowded street (52)\_\_\_\_ many tall storeyed buildings on both (53)\_\_\_\_. One can't see the (54)\_\_\_\_ or sunset when one lives in this street. It is always crowded and (55)\_\_\_\_ but for the small hours of the night. All (56)\_\_\_\_ of vehicles move about the streets, especially in the morning and (57)\_\_\_\_ office hours. These vehicles raise continuing, loud, unpleasant noise. (58)\_\_\_\_ the road is well-tarred there is no dust.

There is a school and a department store (59)\_\_\_\_. The school children add to the crowd and noise of the place. Very often they encroach upon the road for there is no proper playground for them.

Having lived in this neighborhood (60)\_\_\_\_\_ quite a long time, I long for the rural atmosphere which the poets have sung so much about.

- |                |              |               |                    |
|----------------|--------------|---------------|--------------------|
| 51/ a. sadly   | b. depressed | c. depressing | d. anxiously       |
| 52/ a. for     | b. by        | c. with       | d. from            |
| 53/ a. banks   | b. outside   | c. inside     | d. sides           |
| 54/ a. sun     | b. sunrise   | c. moon       | d. moon-rise       |
| 55/ a. noise   | b. noisily   | c. noisy      | d. noises          |
| 56/ a. sorts   | b. kinds     | c. types      | d. all are correct |
| 57/ a. since   | b. for       | c. during     | d. from            |
| 58/ a. Since   | b. Because   | c. As         | d. All are correct |
| 59/ a. next to | b. nearby    | c. near to    | d. next            |
| 60/ a. for     | b. since     | c. during     | d. in              |

## End of Test

## UNIT 8 COUNTRY LIFE AND CITY LIFE

(Đời sống ở thôn quê và đời sống ở thành thị)

### GRAMMAR POINTS.

**Present progressive (Continuous):** Thì hiện tại tiếp diễn

**A . To talk about Future:** Thì hiện tại tiếp diễn được dùng để diễn tả những hành động được hoạch định (planned action) hoặc sự sắp xếp (arrangements) trong tương lai gần.

**Ex:** Alex **is getting** married next month.

*(Alex sẽ kết hôn vào tháng tới)*

We **are spending** next summer in Nha Trang.

*(Chúng tôi sẽ đi nghỉ hè tới Nha Trang)*

*(Chúng tôi đã lên kế hoạch)*

**B . To show changes with Get and Become** (Trở nên)

Động từ **get** và **become** (được chia thì hiện tại tiếp diễn) theo sau là tiếng tính từ dùng để diễn tả:

- 1) Sự thay đổi về trạng thái hay về bên ngoài của một người, vật, hay sự vật.

**Ex:** I'm **getting** tired. *(Tôi thấy mệt);*

He **is becoming** fatter. *(Ông đang mập ra)*

- 2) Sự thay đổi của thiên nhiên hay xã hội

**Ex:** It's **getting** dark. *(Trời tối dần)*

Divorce **is becoming** more common. *(Việc ly hôn trở nên phổ biến hơn)*

## UNIT 8

## TEST 1

### <I> Phonetics.

#### <A> Pronunciation.

Choose the word whose underlined part is pronounced differently from the others in each question.

- |                      |                 |                  |                  |
|----------------------|-----------------|------------------|------------------|
| 1/ a. <u>boat</u>    | b. <u>road</u>  | c. <u>broad</u>  | d. <u>coat</u>   |
| 2/ a. <u>plow</u>    | b. <u>cow</u>   | c. <u>how</u>    | d. <u>flow</u>   |
| 3/ a. <u>student</u> | b. <u>study</u> | c. <u>studio</u> | d. <u>stupid</u> |
| 4/ a. <u>both</u>    | b. <u>month</u> | c. <u>mouth</u>  | d. <u>with</u>   |
| 5/ a. <u>says</u>    | b. <u>lays</u>  | c. <u>stays</u>  | d. <u>plays</u>  |

#### <B> Stress.

Find the word with the stress pattern different from that of the others in each question.

- |                  |                |             |                |
|------------------|----------------|-------------|----------------|
| 6/ a. consist    | b. compose     | c. destroy  | d. district    |
| 7/ a. liberty    | b. opposite    | c. bakery   | d. kilometer   |
| 8/ a. generate   | b. contaminate | c. dominate | d. obstinate   |
| 9/ a. satellite  | b. horizon     | c. Pacific  | d. ability     |
| 10/ a. delicious | b. continuous  | c. educate  | d. intelligent |

### <II> Vocabulary & Expression.

Find the one choice that best completes the sentence.

- 11/ My grandparents still keep the \_\_\_\_\_ way of life although they have been living in the city for nearly fifty years.  
a. natural      b. conditional      c. traditional      d. old
- 12/ People from \_\_\_\_\_ areas want to leave the country to find jobs in the city.  
a. rural      b. urban      c. far      d. away
- 13/ They believe that well \_\_\_\_\_ jobs are a lot in the city.  
a. pay      b. get      c. paying      d. offered
- 14/ Farming depends a lot on \_\_\_\_\_. Farmers always expect fine weather.  
a. water      b. electricity      c. equipment      d. nature
- 15/ Floods, droughts can easily \_\_\_\_\_ a harvest.  
a. harmful      b. destroy      c. kill      d. change
- 16/ A lot of country people move to the city, which makes an increase in \_\_\_\_\_.  
a. people      b. residents      c. population      d. dwellers

- 17/ Many cities have become \_\_\_\_\_  
 a. overcrowded    b. crowd    c. crowded    d. crowding
- 18/ Overcrowding in cities puts a \_\_\_\_\_ on living conditions.  
 a. stress    b. strain    c. pressure    d. both b and c
- 19/ Overcrowding is also a cause for environmental \_\_\_\_\_.  
 a. pollution    b. dirt    c. contaminated    d. destruction
- 20/ Families can be \_\_\_\_\_ : children may be left at home while their parents go and work in an urban area.  
 a. infected    b. affected    c. effected    d. reflected
- 21/ This city doesn't have \_\_\_\_\_ fresh air.  
 a. some    b. enough    c. plenty    d. lots
- 22/ I just don't want excitement. I want a \_\_\_\_\_ life.  
 a. quite    b. silent    c. quiet    d. peace
- 23/ Did you \_\_\_\_\_ your pocket book?  
 a. lose    b. lost    c. loose    d. loosen
- 24/ The nations of the world desire \_\_\_\_\_.  
 a. a piece    b. peace    c. all peace    d. a peace
- 25/ He hasn't \_\_\_\_\_ up his mind yet.  
 a. found    b. gone    c. stood    d. made

### <III> Grammar & structures.

**Find the one choice that best completes the sentence.**

- 26/ She \_\_\_\_\_ on a three – center tour next summer.  
 a. will go    b. goes    c. is going    d. has gone
- 27/ He has cut my hair too short. - Don't worry, it \_\_\_\_\_ again very quickly.  
 a. will grow    b. grows    c. is growing    d. will have grown
- 28/ The window-cleaner \_\_\_\_\_ at eight tomorrow morning.  
 a. comes    b. is coming    c. will come    d. has come
- 29/ He \_\_\_\_\_ for London in few days. Would you like to go with him?  
 a. will leave    b. leaves    c. is leaving    d. will be leaving
- 30/ Which is \_\_\_\_\_ subject at school?  
 a. difficult    b. more difficult    c. as difficult    d. the most difficult
- 31/ She is Hollywood's top actress. She is \_\_\_\_\_ actress in Hollywood.  
 a. good    b. the best    c. the better    d. the good
- 32/ John is not such a careful driver as Jenny. Jenny is \_\_\_\_\_ than John.  
 a. as careful    b. more careful    c. the most careful    d. careful
- 33/ Computers are complicated machines, but \_\_\_\_\_ thing is the human brain.  
 a. the most complex    b. complex    c. more complex    d. as complex as

- #### **<IV> Error Identification.**

41/ Even though their report was considered better and more thorough it

a b c

42/ "Best late than never" is one of the oldest proverbs used in most English-

a b c

43/ We like to go to that newly-opened The Moon restaurant where the service

a b

is best than average and the food is excellent.

44/ The moon isn't nearly as far away from the earth than the sun is.  
a b c d

45/ It's as comfortable to live at home than a dormitory.

a                      b                      c                      d

46/ The bride and the groom were equal nervous before the wedding  
a b c d



47. There are less students present today than there were yesterday.  
                     a                      b                      c                      d
48. Which do you think is the most important : happiness or healthy ?  
                     a                                      b                                      c                                      d
49. People have used to use candles for light, but now they use electricity.  
                                     a                                      b                                      c                                      d
50. My father drinks a lot more coffee than my mother can every day.  
                                     a                                      b                                      c                                      d

### <V> Reading comprehension.

Choose the words or phrases that best fit each of the blank spaces.

## Prague

Prague has a population of over one million people. It is not (51)\_\_\_\_\_ city in Europe, but it is certainly one of the most beautiful. It is built on seven hills on the (52)\_\_\_\_\_ of the River Vltava. Fifteen bridges (53)\_\_\_\_\_ the river. The most famous is Charles Bridge, (54)\_\_\_\_\_ joins Prague Castle and the old town.

People call Prague "the golden city" and "the Mother of cities", because it still (55)\_\_\_\_\_ many beautiful medieval buildings and statues. Perhaps the (56)\_\_\_\_\_ building is the Old Town Hall with its (57)\_\_\_\_\_ 15<sup>th</sup> century astronomical clock. People also (58)\_\_\_\_\_ Prague "Europe's School of Music". There are many concert halls, and (59)\_\_\_\_\_ May there is a famous music festival: "Prague Spring".

There is now a modern underground, but traffic is still a (60)\_\_\_\_\_. It is better to walk and feel the atmosphere of the pretty little streets.

- |                |                 |                 |                |
|----------------|-----------------|-----------------|----------------|
| 51/ a. big     | b. bigger       | c. biggest      | d. the biggest |
| 52/ a. banks   | b. sides        | c. ways         | d. wings       |
| 53/ a. across  | b. cross        | c. crossing     | d. to cross    |
| 54/ a. who     | b. whom         | c. which        | d. that        |
| 55/ a. to have | b. have         | c. has          | d. having      |
| 56/ a. popular | b. more popular | c. most popular | d. popularity  |
| 57/ a. amaze   | b. to amaze     | c. amazed       | d. amazing     |
| 58/ a. call    | b. ask          | c. say          | d. tell        |
| 59/ a. each of | b. every        | c. all          | d. most        |
| 60/ a. problem | b. question     | c. matter       | d. difficult   |

**End of Test**

## UNIT 8

## TEST 2

### <I> Phonetics.

#### <A> Pronunciation

Choose the word whose underlined part is pronounced differently from the others in each question.

- |                          |                      |                    |                      |
|--------------------------|----------------------|--------------------|----------------------|
| 1/ a. nat <u>u</u> ral   | b. nat <u>u</u> re   | c. nat <u>i</u> ve | d. nat <u>i</u> on   |
| 2/ a. c <u>i</u> garette | b. c <u>e</u> iling  | c. c <u>i</u> ty   | d. c <u>a</u> t      |
| 3/ a. cr <u>e</u> ature  | b. cr <u>e</u> ative | c. cr <u>ea</u> my | d. inc <u>re</u> ase |
| 4/ a. ev <u>a</u> sion   | b. ple <u>a</u> sant | c. v <u>i</u> sion | d. pr <u>e</u> sent  |
| 5/ a. pl <u>a</u> it     | b. r <u>a</u> id     | c. w <u>a</u> it   | d. b <u>a</u> it     |

#### <B> Stress.

Find the word with the stress pattern different from that of the others in each question.

- |                  |              |              |              |
|------------------|--------------|--------------|--------------|
| 6/ a. disaster   | b. encounter | c. determine | d. consonant |
| 7/ a. common     | b. normal    | c. complete  | d. usual     |
| 8/ a. opinion    | b. possible  | c. exactly   | d. familiar  |
| 9/ a. instrument | b. violent   | c. family    | d. assistant |
| 10/ a. village   | b. reward    | c. refused   | d. reject    |

### <II> Vocabulary & Expression.

Find the one choice that best completes the sentence.

- 11/ My father always goes to work early to avoid \_\_\_\_\_.  
a. traffic block    b. vehicle stuck    c. traffic jams    d. heavy vehicles
- 12/ I like the country life. People feel relaxed because of its fresh air and \_\_\_\_\_ atmosphere.  
a. strange    b. peaceful    c. stressful    d. unfriendly
- 13/ Besides, the people from the countryside are \_\_\_\_\_ and friendly.  
a. horrible    b. fierce    c. honest    d. careless
- 14/ But many people still prefer the city because there are many kinds of \_\_\_\_\_ there.  
a. entertainment    b. performances    c. displays    d. shows
- 15/ Living conditions are good in the city, and medical facilities can be \_\_\_\_\_.  
a. ready    b. prepared    c. arranged    d. accessible

16/ Life in the \_\_\_\_\_ areas is very hard. Farmers always face difficulties.

- a. city                      b. rural                      c. town                      d. urban

17/ Natural disasters such as storms, floods or droughts can easily \_\_\_\_\_ their crops or harvests.

- a. damage                      b. harm                      c. destroy                      d. all are correct

18/ Farming depends a lot on good luck from nature while the country offers them few \_\_\_\_\_ to get work.

- a. opportunities                      b. things                      c. advantage                      d. assistance

19/ A lot of people rush to the city, which \_\_\_\_\_ the population there.

- a. reduces                      b. decreases                      c. increases                      d. falls down

20/ And life in cities become a \_\_\_\_\_. People compete with one another.

- a. chance                      b. task                      c. dream                      d. struggle

21/ There is no need \_\_\_\_\_ you to worry \_\_\_\_\_ me. I'll be all right.

- a. for / about                      b. about / for                      c. for / with                      d. with / for

22/ Would you rather write \_\_\_\_\_ a pen or a pencil?

- a. of                      b. by                      c. into                      d. with

23/ Don't forget to put your \_\_\_\_\_ on the envelope.

- a. coming address                      b. coming number  
c. return number                      d. return address

24/ I took a \_\_\_\_\_ job as a tutor.

- a. short                      b. temporary                      c. being                      d. long

25/ He is very strong. He can swim \_\_\_\_\_ the river.

- a. cross                      b. crossed                      c. across                      d. crossing

### <III> Grammar & Structures.

**Find the one choice that best completes the sentence.**

26/ Have you decided where to go for your summer holiday yet?

- Yes, we \_\_\_\_\_ to Nha Trang.

- a. will go                      b. go                      c. are going                      d. have gone

27/ He \_\_\_\_\_ a tennis match on Friday afternoon.

- a. will play                      b. is playing                      c. plays                      d. will have played

28/ I hope that you \_\_\_\_\_ a good time at our party tonight.

- a. will have                      b. have                      c. are having                      d. will be having

29/ Don't worry. Mother \_\_\_\_\_ back on Monday.

- a. will come                      b. comes                      c. has come                      d. is coming



- 43/ The new workers enjoyed their first day at work, although everyone agreed that the lunch was the bad food they had ever eaten.
- 44/ I'm moving to London when I will finish my education here.
- 45/ Isn't my hometown the friendlier place of all the towns you have visited?
- 46/ A radio and a CD player are both less expensive as big screen televisions.
- 47/ Ed is lazy but he is certainly the more ambitious of all the people I have worked with.
- 48/ I don't live as close to my brother as I can to my sister.
- 49/ Tommy takes other children's toys and doesn't want to give them to.
- 50/ We will go shopping this afternoon. Do you want to come along?

### <V> Reading comprehension.

Choose the words or phrases that best fit each of the blank spaces.

### Budapest

Budapest has a (51) \_\_\_\_\_ of over two million people. The river Danube divides the city (52) \_\_\_\_\_ two parts. On the west bank there are woods and hills of Buda and the old town. On the east (53) \_\_\_\_\_ there is the bigger and (54) \_\_\_\_\_ Pest, the business and shopping center. Six bridges join Buda and Pest.

You can choose the peace and quiet of Buda's woods or the (55) \_\_\_\_\_ of Pest, where there are good theaters, restaurants, bars and shops:

The public transport system in Budapest is one of the best and (56) \_\_\_\_\_ in the world. You can travel easily (57) \_\_\_\_\_ underground, bus, train and taxi but driving a car in Budapest is not a good (58) \_\_\_\_\_ ! There (59) \_\_\_\_\_ not many car parks. Most cars are old, so pollution is very (60) \_\_\_\_\_.

- |                   |               |                |                |
|-------------------|---------------|----------------|----------------|
| 51/ a. people     | b. population | c. folk        | d. crowd       |
| 52/ a. in         | b. to         | c. into        | d. of          |
| 53/ a. side       | b. bank       | c. wing        | d. cover       |
| 54/ a. modern     | b. moderner   | c. more modern | d. most modern |
| 55/ a. excitement | b. excite     | c. exciting    | d. excited     |
| 56/ a. cheap      | b. more cheap | c. cheaper     | d. cheapest    |
| 57/ a. in         | b. by         | c. on          | d. of          |
| 58/ a. opinion    | b. thought    | c. idea        | d. question    |
| 59/ a. are        | b. is         | c. be          | d. being       |
| 60/ a. good       | b. better     | c. bad         | d. worse       |

**End of Test**

\*\*\*\*

## UNIT 9

## A FIRST – AID COURSE

(Khóa học cứu thương)

### GRAMMAR POINTS.

#### I. In order to / so as to / To +infinitive: (Để mà)

Chúng ta dùng nhóm từ in order to /so as to /to theo sau là một động từ nguyên mẫu để chỉ mục đích.

Ex: We shouted **in order to/ so as to/ to** warn everyone of the danger.

(Chúng tôi la to để cảnh báo mọi người về sự nguy hiểm)

#### ➤ Dạng phủ định:

**In order not to /so as not to/ not to + infinitive**

Ex: She spoke softly **in order not to /so as not to /not to** wake up the child.

(Cô ấy nói khẽ để không làm thức giấc)

## II. Future simple (Revision): (Thì tương lai đơn (ôn tập))

1) **Form:** Thì tương lai đơn được tạo thành bởi **will** hoặc **shall** (sẽ) theo sau động từ nguyên mẫu.

- **Shall** được dùng với chủ từ **I / we**
- **Will** được dùng với các chủ từ khác

I/We	+ shall + infinitive
You/They He/She/It }	+ will + infinitive

- **Will** được rút gọn thành **'ll** trong văn viết và trong văn nói.  
Ex: Tom **'ll** be here soon. : When **'ll** they arrive?
- **Shall** không được rút gọn trong văn viết. Ex: I think **we shall** be late for school
- Dạng phủ định của **shall** là **shan't** (shall not).
- Dạng phủ định của **will** là **won't** (will not).
- Tuy nhiên ngày nay **will** được dùng cho tất cả các ngôi đặc biệt là tiếng anh của người Mỹ (American English) **shall/shan't** ít được dùng.

2) **Use:** (cách dùng) Thì tương lai đơn được dùng để tiên đoán cho sự việc có thể xảy ra trong tương lai nhưng không chắc chắn.

Ex: It **will** rain tomorrow. (Ngày mai trời sẽ mưa)  
Will house prices rise again next year?  
(Giá nhà sẽ tăng vào năm sau chứ?)

## III. Modal will /shall: (động từ hình thái will/shall) được dùng diễn tả :

### 1) Lời hứa: (promise)

Ex: I **'ll** buy you a bicycle for your birthday, dear.  
(Mẹ hứa sẽ mua cho con một chiếc xe đạp vào ngày sinh nhật của con, cưng à)  
Don't tell anyone about this. - No, I **won't**.  
(Đừng nói với ai về việc này nhé. - Không tôi sẽ không nói)

### 2) Lời yêu cầu: (request)

<b>will + you + infinitive....?</b>
-------------------------------------

Ex: **Will you hold** the door open for me please?  
(Vui lòng mở cửa chờ tôi nhé?)

3) Lời đề nghị giúp ai (offer):

I + **will** infinitive ....  
**Shall** + I + infinitive ...?

Ex: Do you feel cold? **I'll get** a coat for you?

**Shall I get** a coat for you?

(Bạn thấy lạnh không? Để tôi lấy áo khoác cho bạn nhé?)

4) Lời đề nghị (suggestion):

**shall + we + infinitive ...?**

Ex: **Shall we go** for a swim tomorrow? - Yes, let's.

(Ngày mai chúng ta đi bơi đi)

\*\*\*\*

## UNIT 9

## TEST 1

### <I> Phonetics.

#### <A> Pronunciation.

Choose the word whose underlined part is pronounced differently from the others in each question.

- |                        |                   |                    |                    |
|------------------------|-------------------|--------------------|--------------------|
| 1/ a. <u>ch</u> ildren | b. <u>ch</u> eck  | c. <u>ch</u> orus  | d. <u>ch</u> icken |
| 2/ a. <u>f</u> ur      | b. <u>t</u> utor  | c. <u>st</u> udent | d. <u>m</u> enu    |
| 3/ a. <u>m</u> arry    | b. <u>m</u> anage | c. <u>d</u> amage  | d. <u>m</u> any    |
| 4/ a. <u>d</u> ead     | b. <u>g</u> reat  | c. <u>b</u> read   | d. <u>br</u> each  |
| 5/ a. <u>w</u> eigh    | b. <u>e</u> ight  | c. <u>h</u> eight  | d. <u>h</u> einous |

#### <B> Stress.

Find the word with the stress pattern different from that of the others in each question.

- |                  |              |               |              |
|------------------|--------------|---------------|--------------|
| 6/ a. boundary   | b. according | c. addition   | d. allowance |
| 7/ a. together   | b. generous  | c. expression | d. equipment |
| 8/ a. employee   | b. seriously | c. beautiful  | d. fisherman |
| 9/ a. succeed    | b. achieve   | c. remark     | d. manage    |
| 10/ a. fascinate | b. estimate  | c. attention  | d. situate   |



## <II> Vocabulary & Expression.

Find the one choice that best completes the sentence.

11/ If a victim has a \_\_\_\_\_, take off all tight socks and shoes as quickly as possible.

- a. sprained ankle      b. limp      c. sore throat      d. big foot

12/ When you have a faintness, sit down, put your head between your knees and have a \_\_\_\_\_.

- a. wine drink      b. a soft drink      c. a sweet drink      d. brandy drink

13/ When a person had a poisoning, do not try to make him sick. Find out when he \_\_\_\_\_ it.

- a. took      b. swallowed      c. had      d. got

14/ If a person has a \_\_\_\_\_, describe the snake to the doctor. It may be poisonous or it may not.

- a. bee sting      b. insect bite      c. earache      d. snake bite

15/ When you get a \_\_\_\_\_, put it under a cold water tap until it stops bleeding. Then press a cold, clean cloth on it.

- a. cut finger      b. sore finger      c. swollen finger      d. injury

16/ When a person gets a sunburn, move him into a cool, shaded area and \_\_\_\_\_ him with wet towels.

- a. put on      b. cover      c. wrap      d. take off

17/ When you have a nosebleed, bend your head slightly forward over a bowl and breathe through your mouth. If it continues \_\_\_\_\_ for a long time, call a doctor.

- a. to hurt      b. to harm      c. to bleed      d. to destroy

18/ If a person has a (n) \_\_\_\_\_, speak calmly and put a light coat over him to keep him warm.

- a. shock      b. carache      c. stomachache      d. toothache

19/ For \_\_\_\_\_ and stings, use Anti-sting on the skin where the sting is. Rub gently on the skin two or three times a day.

- a. headache      b. toothache      c. sore throat      d. insect bites

20/ When you have a blister, prick it with a very clean \_\_\_\_\_ and then put a plaster on it.

- a. needle      b. scissors      c. stick      d. knife

21/ He will take part in the race. He will \_\_\_\_\_ in it.

- a. be      b. take place      c. act      d. do

22/ What's your \_\_\_\_\_? – Collecting stamps.

- a. excitement      b. fun      c. liking      d. hobby

- 23/ Office work is good \_\_\_\_\_ him.  
 a. on                      b. with                      c. for                      d. to
- 24/ He didn't \_\_\_\_\_ the gift. He turned it down.  
 a. accept                      b. except                      c. expect                      d. admit
- 25/ Dolphins \_\_\_\_\_ their feelings with sounds.  
 a. help                      b. have                      c. catch                      d. show

### <III> Grammar & Structure.

**Find the one choice that best completes the sentence.**

- 26/ When you have a (n) \_\_\_\_\_, bathe in a little warm water and lie down. If you start to go deaf, see a doctor.  
 a. headache                      b. earache                      c. backache                      d. stomachache
- 27/ \_\_\_\_\_ you tell me and the time, please?  
 a. Can                      b. Could                      c. Would                      d. All are correct
- 28/ \_\_\_\_\_ you come and see me after the class? I want to discuss your work with you.  
 a. Will                      b. Should                      c. May                      d. Might
- 29/ \_\_\_\_\_ you drive, please? I don't like driving at night.  
 a. Would                      b. Could                      c. Will                      d. May
- 30/ I've come out without any money. \_\_\_\_\_ Never mind, I \_\_\_\_\_ you some.  
 a. will lend                      b. am lending                      c. am going to lend                      d. lend
- 31/ I hope you \_\_\_\_\_ more carefully in the future.  
 a. write                      b. will write                      c. would write                      d. wrote
- 32/ You left your English book here last night. \_\_\_\_\_ I post it to you?  
 a. Shall                      b. Will                      c. Must                      d. May
- 33/ No, don't bother. I \_\_\_\_\_ pick it up sometime this evening.  
 a. could                      b. will                      c. should                      d. must
- 34/ I go to bed early \_\_\_\_\_ I can get up early tomorrow.  
 a. so as                      b. such as                      c. so that                      d. in order to
- 35/ I'm going to Bath \_\_\_\_\_ Monday \_\_\_\_\_ Tom. Would you like to come?  
 a. on/ with                      b. in/ by                      c. on/ by                      d. in/ with
- 36/ It's a long time \_\_\_\_\_ I had a good meal.  
 a. for                      b. since                      c. from                      d. after
- 37/ Don't make a sound or you \_\_\_\_\_ the baby.  
 a. wake                      b. are waking                      c. will wake                      d. must wake
- 38/ Eat \_\_\_\_\_ bread and more fruit.  
 a. much less                      b. much fewer                      c. many less                      d. many fewer

39/ Don't wait \_\_\_\_ the milk is cold to drink.

- a. for                      b. since                      c. unless                      d. until

40/ This is the \_\_\_\_ I have ever travelled.

- a. far                      b. farther                      c. further                      d. farthest

### <IV> Error Identificaton.

Choose the underlined words or phrases that are not correct in standard written English.

41/ The girl made the cleaning quickly so that she could go shopping in the afternoon.

- a                      b                      c                      d

42/ Records indicate that the skill of writing is at less five thousand years old.

- a                      b                      c                      d

43/ Even though he had been trained by experts, the technician didn't perform

- a                      b

good on the job.

- c                      d

44/ We're really happy for Professor James. He just received an award for excellent in teaching.

- a                      b  
c                      d

45/ Except for a few minor differences in grammar, spelling and vocabulary,

- a                      b                      c

American English is the same to British English.

- d

46/ Matthew wanted to go to a different doctor for his back pain. He

- a                      b                      c

considered to go to a specialist.

- d

47/ Richard's company is reorganizing. Some people would lose their jobs and others will get new positions.

- a                      b  
c                      d

48/ Jack has been studying medicine abroad since two years and hasn't seen

- a                      b                      c

his family in all that time.

- d

49/ He plays tennis twice a week so that to exercise and relax.  
a b c d

50/ After he got home from work, Jim turned on the TV in ordering to watch the news.  
a b c d

### <V> Reading comprehension.

Choose the words or phrases that best fit each of the blank spaces.

### Advice For Travellers

Advice for travellers who may fall ill while abroad. Most British people go abroad on holiday to visit family. or on short business trip. People are (51) \_\_\_\_ to find out how to get urgent treatment before leaving the UK. They have to (52) \_\_\_\_ a form which explain what they (53) \_\_\_\_ do if they fall ill or (54) \_\_\_\_ an accident, and what arrangements exist in (55) \_\_\_\_ country for medical treatment. The regulations are fairly simple but (56) \_\_\_\_ people do not have this information, they may (57) \_\_\_\_ that private medical care is extremely expensive. It is not unusual for people to discover that they do not have (58) \_\_\_\_ money with them to (59) \_\_\_\_ the total costs and (60) \_\_\_\_ such circumstances an already difficult situation becomes even more complicated.

- |     |            |              |           |           |
|-----|------------|--------------|-----------|-----------|
| 41/ | a. advised | b. suggested | c. said   | d. spoken |
| 42/ | a. put     | b. bring     | c. fill   | d. get    |
| 43/ | a. ought   | b. will      | c. should | d. may    |
| 44/ | a. have    | b. get       | c. happen | d. take   |
| 45/ | a. their   | b. each      | c. one    | d. this   |
| 46/ | a. because | b. whether   | c. as     | d. if     |
| 47/ | a. look    | b. want      | c. find   | d. know   |
| 48/ | a. enough  | b. little    | c. few    | d. full   |
| 49/ | a. pay     | b. give      | c. spend  | d. have   |
| 50/ | a. on      | b. in        | c. at     | d. up     |

**End of Test.**

## &lt;I&gt; Phonetics.

## &lt;A&gt; Pronunciation.

Choose the word whose underlined part is pronounced differently from the others in each question.

- 1/ a. drama                      b. grama                      c. damage                      d. basic  
 2/ a. fear                      b. near                      c. pear                      d. rear  
 3/ a. myth                      b. with                      c. both                      d. tenth  
 4/ a. book                      b. took                      c. brook                      d. booth  
 5/ a. obtain                      b. obstacle                      c. obstinate                      d. obsolute

## &lt;B&gt; Stress.

Find the word with the stress pattern different from that of the others in each question.

- 6/ a. regulate                      b. resident                      c. infection                      d. desolate  
 7/ a. eliminate                      b. environment                      c. democracy                      d. television  
 8/ a. independent                      b. unlimited                      c. indefinite                      d. technology  
 9/ a. chemistry                      b. successful                      c. architect                      d. carefully  
 10/ a. professor                      b. assistant                      c. additive                      d. secretary

## &lt;II&gt; Vocabulary &amp; Expression.

Find the one choice that best completes the sentence.

- 11/ Can you tell me what time the doctor's \_\_\_\_\_ opens?  
 a. office                      b. surgery                      c. hospital                      d. ward  
 12/ It's open now. The \_\_\_\_\_ will help you.  
 a. porter                      b. waitress                      c. receptionist                      d. mechanic  
 13/ I just want to collect a \_\_\_\_\_.  
 a. prescription                      b. recipe                      c. menu                      d. direction  
 14/ Is it for some \_\_\_\_\_ for a headache?  
 a. improvement                      b. prevention                      c. liquid                      d. medicine  
 15/ No, it's for a \_\_\_\_\_ cough.  
 a. bad                      b. poor                      c. strong                      d. difficult  
 16/ Here it is. This should soon \_\_\_\_\_ your cough.  
 a. prevent                      b. solve                      c. disappear                      d. cure

- 17/ If the cough still \_\_\_\_, see a doctor at once.  
 a. remains              b. stays              c. works              d. both a and b
- 18/ The doctor will \_\_\_\_ you, then give you some medicine and advice.  
 a. look for              b. examine              c. take care              d. check
- 19/ He took his shoe off. His ankle began to \_\_\_\_ and feel painful.  
 a. sore              b. infect              c. swell              d. widen
- 20/ Bandage the ankle firmly, but don't \_\_\_\_ the bandage too tightly.  
 a. wrap              b. put on              c. cover              d. get over
- 21/ Last night there was a \_\_\_\_ programme on television.  
 a. lively              b. alive              c. live              d. life
- 22/ English people \_\_\_\_ sports, especially football.  
 a. likes              b. are fond of              c. are interested in              d. pay attention
- 23/ He writes reports and articles for the newspaper. He's \_\_\_\_.  
 a. a competitor              b. a writer              c. an athlete              d. a journalist
- 24/ They're both good \_\_\_\_ because they type carefully.  
 a. typists              b. builders              c. cleaners              d. copiers
- 25/ The air in the city is not good for your health. It's \_\_\_\_.  
 a. expensive              b. pure              c. polluted              d. fresh

### <III> Grammar & Structure.

**Find the one choice that best completes the sentence.**

- 26/ \_\_\_\_ you call me at 6? I have to catch an early train.  
 a. May              b. Could              c. Will              d. Should
- 27/ I'm afraid I \_\_\_\_ tell you the time because I haven't got a watch.  
 a. shouldn't              b. can't              c. couldn't              d. may not
- 28/ My brother has just returned from America. – Oh good, we \_\_\_\_ him to our next party.  
 a. are asking              b. will ask              c. are going to ask              d. ask
- 29/ Hold the door open for me, \_\_\_\_ you?  
 a. shall              b. shan't              c. will              d. could
- 30/ Where \_\_\_\_ we go to get shoes? – What about Oxford Street?  
 a. will              b. shall              c. could              d. must
- 31/ I'm determined that my son \_\_\_\_ have the best education.  
 a. shall              b. should              c. will              d. can
- 32/ The teacher explained the lesson carefully \_\_\_\_ every student can understand it clearly.  
 a. so that              b. in order that              c. so as to              d. both a and b







## GRAMMAR POINTS.

### I. The passive form (dạng bị động)

#### 1/. Active voice – passive voice (Thể chủ động – thể bị động)

a) **Active voice** (thể chủ động): Chủ ngữ của động từ là người hay vật thực hiện hành động.

Ex: Jane cooked the food last night. (Tối qua Jane nấu thức ăn)

Shakespeare wrote "Romco and Juliet". (Shakespeare đã viết tác phẩm "Romeo và Juliet")

b) **Passive voice** (thể bị động): chủ ngữ là người hay vật nhận hành động do người khác thực hiện.

Ex: A new school is being built. (Ngôi trường mới đang được xây)

I was hurt in a car cash last summer. (Tôi bị thương trong vụ đụng xe mùa hè năm rồi)

2/. **Passive Forms** (dạng bị động): Được thành lập bởi một dạng của động từ **Be** và một quá khứ phân từ.

**Be + Past Participle**

Ex: This wallet **was found** yesterday.

3/. **Change an active sentence into a passive sentence.** (Đổi câu chủ động sang câu bị động).

Muốn đổi câu chủ động sang câu bị động, ta làm những bước sau:

- a. Lấy túc từ của câu chủ động làm chủ ngữ của câu bị động.
- b. Viết động từ **Be** ở cùng thì của động từ của câu chủ động.
- c. Lấy quá khứ phân từ (**past participle – pp**) của động từ câu chủ động.
- d. Viết bỏ từ (thời gian, nơi chốn...) nếu có, sau quá khứ phân từ.
- e. Lấy chủ ngữ của câu chủ động làm túc từ câu bị động, viết sau chữ **by**. Túc từ này được gọi là agent object (túc từ tác nhân)

Nếu chủ từ câu chủ động là đại từ nhân xưng (personal pronouns): **I/we/you/he/she/it/they**; đại từ phiếm định (indefinitive pronouns) như **someone, everyone...** hay từ **people**, ta bỏ túc từ tác nhân.



## II. Adjective followed by an Infinitive phrase or a Noun clause

1/. Tính từ chỉ cảm giác có thể được theo sau bởi một động từ nguyên mẫu theo cấu trúc sau:

**It + be + adjective + to infinitive**

Ex: It's **awful** to be alone in such a place. (*Một mình ở nơi như thế này thật là kinh khủng*)

It's **boring** to do same thing every day. (*Làm cùng công việc mỗi ngày thật chán*)

It would be **exciting** to play football in the rain. (*Chơi bóng đá dưới mưa ắt sẽ thú vị*)

**Pro/Noun + be + adjective + to infinitive**

Ex: She is **willing** to help me. (*Cô ấy vui lòng giúp tôi*)

We are **ready** to leave. (*Chúng tôi sẵn sàng đi*)

I am **delighted** to see you. (*Tôi rất vui khi gặp bạn*)

2/. Một số tính từ chỉ cảm giác có thể theo sau là một mệnh đề danh từ bắt đầu bằng **that**.

**S + be + adjective + that - clause**

Ex: I'm sorry **that** I can't come till next week. : Are you certain **that** this is the right road?

Notes: Nếu mệnh đề theo sau là một tính từ chỉ sự cần thiết hay quan trọng như: **necessary, important, essential...** thì động từ của nó phải ở hiện tại giả định (**present subjunctive**) hay **should + verb**.

**S + be + adj + that + S + present subjunctive (or should + verb)**

Ex: It is necessary that he **do** his duty. (*Điều cần thiết là nó phải làm bổn phận của nó*).

It is necessary that he **should do** his duty.

\* Hiện tại giả định có dạng giống như động từ nguyên mẫu (infinitive).

# UNIT 10

# TEST 1

## <I> Phonetics

### <A> Pronunciation.

Choose the word whose underlined part is pronounced differently from the others in each question.

- |                       |                      |                    |                    |
|-----------------------|----------------------|--------------------|--------------------|
| 1/ a. <u>de</u> alt   | b. <u>dre</u> amt    | c. <u>je</u> alous | d. <u>he</u> al    |
| 2/ a. <u>po</u> or    | b. <u>to</u> ur      | c. <u>s</u> ure    | d. <u>pu</u> re    |
| 3/ a. <u>w</u> ash    | b. <u>w</u> all      | c. <u>w</u> arn    | d. <u>w</u> alk    |
| 4/ a. <u>lec</u> ture | b. <u>furni</u> ture | c. <u>c</u> ure    | d. <u>pic</u> ture |
| 5/ a. <u>po</u> ur    | b. <u>co</u> urse    | c. <u>re</u> souce | d. <u>co</u> urt   |

### <B> Stress.

Find the word with the stress pattern different from that of the others in each question.

- |                 |              |              |               |
|-----------------|--------------|--------------|---------------|
| 6/ a. borrow    | b. obey      | c. agree     | d. supply     |
| 7/ a. memory    | b. encounter | c. influence | d. interest   |
| 8/ a. history   | b. advertise | c. recognize | d. convenient |
| 9/ a. substance | b. office    | c. complete  | d. labour     |
| 10/a. broaden   | b. require   | c. prevent   | d. request    |

## <II> Vocabualry & Expression.

Find the one choice that best completes the sentence.

- 11/ In the USA, millions of old car tires are \_\_\_\_ every year.  
a. thrown away    b. threw away    c. throwing out    d. throw out
- 12/ Old car tires can \_\_\_\_ to make pipes or floor coverings.  
a. recycle    b. be recycling    c. be recycled    d. recycling
- 13/ Nowadays many people wear \_\_\_\_ and sandals made from old car tires.  
a. trainers    b. shoes    c. wooden shoes    d. slippers
- 14/ Farmers use animal dung for \_\_\_\_ their fields.  
a. developing    b. improving    c. fertilizing    d. making
- 15/ They collect household and garden waste to make \_\_\_\_.  
a. soil    b. compost    c. fertilizer    d. both b and c
- 16/ \_\_\_\_ is a wonderful natural fertilizer, it helps plants grow.  
a. Compost    b. Animal dung    c. Garden waste    d. All are collects

17/ In Britain, the milkman brings milk bottles to houses and collects \_\_\_\_\_ ones.

- a. empty                      b. deserted                      c. full                      d. crowded

18/ Then the empty bottles are cleaned and \_\_\_\_\_.

- a. fill up                      b. refilled                      c. reusing                      d. recycled

19/ A milk bottle can be \_\_\_\_\_ thirty times.

- a. recycled                      b. repeated                      c. reused                      d. filled up

20/ Compost is made from \_\_\_\_\_ and garden waste.

- a. home                      b. house                      c. family                      d. household

21/ Olympic Games are \_\_\_\_\_ every four years.

- a. begun                      b. held                      c. happening                      d. setting

22/ You must have a passport if you want to go \_\_\_\_\_.

- a. by plane                      b. to the cinema                      c. to the countryside                      d. abroad

23/ Trucks and trains are used to carry farm \_\_\_\_\_ to the city.

- a. products                      b. production                      c. work                      d. cottage

24/ Penny always stays at home \_\_\_\_\_.

- a. lonely                      b. together                      c. by himself                      d. altogether

25/ This piece of music was \_\_\_\_\_ by Beethoven.

- a. written                      b. composed                      c. published                      d. painted

### <III> Grammar & Structure.

**Find the one choice that best completes the sentence.**

26/ When you go through customs, your luggage may \_\_\_\_\_ by a customs officer.

- a. be checking                      b. check                      c. be checked                      d. checked

27/ People in Asia eat rice. Rice \_\_\_\_\_ a lot in Asia.

- a. is growing                      b. will be grown                      c. will grow                      d. is grown

28/ Special fire – resistant clothing \_\_\_\_\_ by fire – fighters.

- a. are worn                      b. is wearing                      c. is worn                      d. will be worn

29/ A new bridge across the White River \_\_\_\_\_ by the city government next year

- a. will be built                      b. is building                      c. are built                      d. is being built

30/ Our picture \_\_\_\_\_ by a professional photographer at the meeting.

- a. will take                      b. will be taken                      c. will taken                      d. will be taking

31/ Everyone can \_\_\_\_\_. I'll teach you if you'd like.

- a. teach                      b. be teaching                      c. be taught                      d. being taught

32/ A new house \_\_\_\_\_ in our neighborhood right now.

- a. is building                      b. is built                      c. is being build                      d. is being built



47/ A waterway is a river or stream which is used to carrying boats with  
a b c d  
goods or passengers.

48/ My parents are people I can always relied on for support and help.  
a b c d

49/ Water is a chemical compound that is consisted of oxygen and hydrogen.  
a b c d

50/ I'd like to tell you about several problems I have had for I came here.  
a b c d

### <V> Reading comprehension.

Choose the words or phrases that best fit each of the blank spaces.

### Are you "green" enough?

Thanks (51) \_\_\_\_\_ the Internet, we are now living in a global village. We have more information about other countries (52) \_\_\_\_\_ ever before. We know as much about the situation in Africa (53) \_\_\_\_\_ in the USA. pollution which (54) \_\_\_\_\_ in one country will affect other countries, too.

For example, nuclear power is not dangerous only for one country (55) \_\_\_\_\_ is an international problem. If we do not take action soon, the possibility of a nuclear (56) \_\_\_\_\_ is very real. We should all recycle our (57) \_\_\_\_\_ not hope "green" people will do it for us. Some people think (58) \_\_\_\_\_ resources will go on forever, but they (59) \_\_\_\_\_. We all have an obligation (60) \_\_\_\_\_ our environment.

- |                   |              |               |                    |
|-------------------|--------------|---------------|--------------------|
| 41/ a. to         | b. for       | c. of         | d. from            |
| 42/ a. as         | b. than      | c. more       | d. all             |
| 43/ a. than       | b. as well   | c. as         | d. more than       |
| 44/ a. produces   | b. producing | c. is produce | d. is produced     |
| 45/ a. but        | b. and       | c. or         | d. so              |
| 46/ a. event      | b. happening | c. disaster   | d. incident        |
| 47/ a. rubbish    | b. garbage   | c. waste      | d. all are correct |
| 48/ a. nature     | b. natural   | c. man made   | d. artificial      |
| 49/ a. will       | b. shan't    | c. won't      | d. may             |
| 50/ a. to protect | b. protect   | c. protecting | d. protected       |

**End of Test.**

## UNIT 10

## TEST 2

### <I> Phonetics.

#### <A> Pronunciation.

Choose the word whose underlined part is pronounced differently from the others in each question.

- |                         |                      |                               |                    |
|-------------------------|----------------------|-------------------------------|--------------------|
| 1/ a. n <u>ou</u> rlish | b. fl <u>ou</u> rish | c. c <u>ou</u> rage           | d. s <u>ou</u> th  |
| 2/ a. t <u>ea</u> ch    | b. <u>ch</u> eaP     | c. m <u>ou</u> stach <u>e</u> | d. ch <u>ur</u> ch |
| 3/ a. w <u>a</u> rm     | b. <u>a</u> rt       | c. st <u>a</u> rt             | d. sm <u>a</u> rt  |
| 4/ a. <u>ch</u> aracter | b. <u>Ch</u> ristmas | c. <u>ch</u> emistry          | d. <u>ch</u> ange  |
| 5/ a. s <u>un</u> ny    | b. h <u>un</u> gry   | c. p <u>u</u> re              | d. s <u>u</u> pper |

#### <B> Stress.

Find the word with the stress pattern different from that of the others in each question.

- |                 |                |              |                |
|-----------------|----------------|--------------|----------------|
| 6/ a. collect   | b. gather      | c. cancel    | d. worried     |
| 7/ a. dangerous | b. important   | c. popular   | d. applicant   |
| 8/ a. remember  | b. restaurant  | c. together  | d. recover     |
| 9/ a. century   | b. fascinate   | c. exhausted | d. frightening |
| 10/a. confusing | b. embarrassed | c. amusing   | d. offering    |

### <II> Vocabulary & Expression.

Find the one choice that best completes the sentence.

- 11/ To recycle glass, the glass is \_\_\_\_ and sent to the factories.  
a. picked up    b. collected    c. gathered together    d. chosen
- 12/ There the glass is \_\_\_\_ into small pieces.  
a. chopped up    b. cut up    c. broken    d. chewed up
- 13/ Then the glass is washed with a detergent \_\_\_\_.  
a. liquid    b. water    c. compound    d. material
- 14/ It is then mixed up with certain specific \_\_\_\_.  
a. agents    b. compounds    c. liquids    d. chemicals
- 15/ The \_\_\_\_ is melted until it becomes a liquid.  
a. fixture    b. combination    c. mixture    d. get together
- 16/ The glass finally is ready to be made into new \_\_\_\_.  
a. crystalware    b. glassware    c. hardware    d. ovenware



- 17/ People \_\_\_\_ billions of cans every year all over the world.  
 a. throw away      b. get rid      c. get away      d. put away
- 18/ In Oregon, the government made a new law saying that there must be a \_\_\_\_ on all drink cans.  
 a. dependant      b. deposit      c. demonstration      d. payment
- 19/ The deposit is \_\_\_\_ when people bring the cans back for recycling.  
 a. come      b. back      c. come back      d. returned
- 20/ The new law helps prevent people \_\_\_\_ throwing drink cans away.  
 a. with      b. of      c. from      d. by
- 21/ A number of questions were \_\_\_\_ in the discussion.  
 a. raised      b. made      c. done      d. found
- 22/ It's difficult to avoid \_\_\_\_ during rush hours.  
 a. vehicle      b. traffic      c. traffic-jams      d. traffic lights
- 23/ After the summer holiday the children all looked \_\_\_\_.  
 a. health      b. healthy      c. healthful      d. healthily
- 24/ The football match will be \_\_\_\_ live.  
 a. sent      b. given      c. broadcast      d. played
- 25/ He often \_\_\_\_ his bike to the countryside at weekends.  
 a. drives      b. guides      c. carries      d. rides

### <III> Grammar & Structure.

**Find the one choice that best completes the sentence.**

- 26/ The meaning of a smile \_\_\_\_ by everyone.  
 a. understands      b. is understanding      c. is understood      d. understood
- 27/ Soft duck feathers \_\_\_\_ to make pillows.  
 a. will be used      b. are used  
 c. are going to be used      d. are using
- 28/ A new highway \_\_\_\_ in Malawi next year.  
 a. is being built      b. will be built  
 c. is going to be built      d. is building
- 29/ There are only a few students. The class \_\_\_\_.  
 a. may cancel      b. may be canceling  
 c. may canceled      d. may be canceled



43/ Flowers are loved throughout the world. Their beauty is brought joy to people's lives.  
a b c d

44/ Flowers are often used to decorate homes or tables in restaurants.  
a b

Public gardens can be find in almost every country in the world.  
c d

45/ It's danger to play football on the streets. Play it in the park.  
a b c d

46/ We are relieved if you have recovered from your illness.  
a b c d

47/ He is working hardly to get a good education now because he hopes to get a good job later.  
a b c d

48/ Because Jim is fatter than Jack, he often walks slowlier than Jack.  
a b c d

49/ People don't use this road very often. This road isn't being used very often.  
a b c d

50/ It's hard to believe that the Millers have been married to each other since 60 years.  
a b c d

### <V> Reading comprehension.

Choose the words or phrases that best fit each of the blank spaces.

### How to be a friend to the earth.

There (51) \_\_\_\_\_ many simple things we can do to stop the (52) \_\_\_\_\_ of the environment. First of all, we should not dump our rubbish without (53) \_\_\_\_\_ which things, such as bottles and paper can (54) \_\_\_\_\_. We should put objects that we can recycle in (55) \_\_\_\_\_ bins. Secondly, instead of taking our car wherever we go, we ought to leave it at home (56) \_\_\_\_\_ possible, and go on foot or (57) \_\_\_\_\_ public transport. When we have to drive to the supermarket (58) \_\_\_\_\_ our shopping, we should always remember (59) \_\_\_\_\_ our own bags (60) \_\_\_\_\_ we don't need to use the supermarket's plastic bags.

- |     |                |              |                 |                   |
|-----|----------------|--------------|-----------------|-------------------|
| 51/ | a. are         | b. is        | c. was          | d. were           |
| 52/ | a. destroy     | b. destroyed | c. destructive  | d. destruction    |
| 53/ | a. think       | b. to think  | c. thinking     | d. thought        |
| 54/ | a. be recycled | b. recycle   | c. be recycling | d. being recycled |
| 55/ | a. recycle     | b. recycles  | c. recycled     | d. recycling      |
| 56/ | a. where       | b. whenever  | c. where        | d. wherever       |
| 57/ | a. on          | b. in        | c. by           | d. to             |
| 58/ | a. to do       | b. do        | c. to make      | d. making         |
| 59/ | a. taking      | b. to take   | c. take         | d. took           |
| 60/ | a. so          | b. that      | c. so that      | d. so as          |

**End of Test.**

## UNIT 11 TRAVELING AROUND VIET NAM

(Du lịch vòng quanh Việt Nam)

### GRAMMAR POINTS.

#### I. -ed and -ing Participles : (Quá khứ phân từ và hiện tại phân từ)

##### 1) Form : ( Dạng )

a) **-ed participles : Past participles** (Quá khứ phân từ ) được tạo thành bằng cách thêm **-ed** vào động từ quy tắc.

Ex : work → **worked**; annoy → **annoyed**; confuse → **confused**

- Đối với động từ bất quy tắc, nó được liệt kê ở cột thứ 3 trong bảng động từ bất quy tắc.( list of irregular verbs )

Ex : see → **seen**; break → **broken**

- Quá khứ phân từ còn gọi là phân từ bị động (passive participle), hàm nghĩa bị động.

Ex : He was **tired**. (Ông ta bị mệt) ; The work was **done**. ( Công việc đã làm xong)

b) **-ing participles : present participles** (Hiện tại phân từ )

Ex: work – **working** ; annoy – **annoying** ; see – **seeing** .

Ex: He has a **tiring** job. (Ông ta có một việc làm (gây) mệt nhọc)

##### 2) Use (Cách dùng) : Quá khứ và hiện tại phân từ được dùng làm :

###### a) Tính từ : (adjective)

- Đứng trước cho danh từ để phụ nghĩa cho danh từ đó.

Ex : **interesting** film (phim hay) ; **Stolen** money (tiền bị cắp)

- Đứng sau một từ nối kết (linking verb như : be, become, get,... )

Ex : My father becomes **worried**. ( Ba tôi lo lắng )

The film was **disappointing**. (Bộ phim gây thất vọng )

b) **Rút gọn mệnh đề tính từ** : bằng cách thay chủ ngữ và động từ.

Ex: People **who wish to visit the caves** have to follow the instructions.

→ People **wishing** to visit the caves have to follow the instructions

(Người muốn vào tham quan hang động phải theo lời hướng dẫn)

The house **which were destroyed by the storm** are now being repaired.

→ The house **destroyed** by the storm are now being repaired.

(Nhà bị bão tàn phá đang được sửa chữa)

**c) Nói hai câu cùng chủ ngữ :**

Ex : He went away. He sang a new song.

→ He went away, **singing** a new song.

She enters. She is followed by a servant .

→ She enters, **followed** by a servant.

**II. Requests with : ( Lời yêu cầu)**

**1) Would / Do you mind if ...? = Diễn tả yêu cầu được tâm gì**

Ex : **Would you mind if I asked a question ?**

(**Do you mind if I ask a question ?**)( Cho tôi hỏi bạn một câu nhé ?)

**2) Would you mind + V + ing = yêu cầu ai làm gì.**

Ex : **Would you mind turning down the TV ? It's too loud.**

(Xin vui lòng vặn nhỏ máy TV. Nó ồn quá)

**Would you mind not smoking here ? It's a non-smoking room.**

(Xin vui lòng không hút thuốc ở đây. Nó là phòng dành cho người không hút thuốc)

\*\*\*\*\*

**UNIT 11**

**TEST 1**

**<I> Phonetics.**

**<A> Pronunciation.**

**Choose the word whose underlined part in pronounced differently from the others in each question.**

- |                        |                     |                    |                      |
|------------------------|---------------------|--------------------|----------------------|
| 1/ a. <u>s</u> uitable | b. bis <u>e</u> uit | c. gu <u>i</u> lty | d. bu <u>i</u> lding |
| 2/ a. fa <u>c</u> es   | b. pla <u>e</u> ces | c. ho <u>r</u> ses | d. hou <u>s</u> es   |
| 3/ a. <u>t</u> here    | b. <u>th</u> rough  | c. tee <u>t</u> h  | d. brea <u>t</u> he  |
| 4/ a. faile <u>d</u>   | b. rea <u>ch</u> ed | c. solve <u>d</u>  | d. playe <u>d</u>    |
| 5/ a. hate <u>r</u> ed | b. sac <u>r</u> ed  | c. warn <u>e</u> d | d. decide <u>d</u>   |

## <B> Stress.

Find the word with the stress pattern different from that of the others in each question.

- 6/ a. particular      b. deliberate      c. discovery      d. maintenance  
7/ a. wander      b. except      c. briefcase      d. purpose  
8/ a. customary      b. capacity      c. identify      d. improvement  
9/ a. recommend      b. separate      c. engagement      d. diagnose  
10/ a. problem      b. champion      c. member      d. believe

## <II> Vocabulary & Expression.

Find the one choice that best completes the sentence.

11/ Ha Long Bay, one of the most picturesque sights in Vietnam, was \_\_\_\_\_ by UNESCO as world Heritage Site.

- a. recognized      b. signed      c. realized      d. collected

12/ How can we go to Ha Long Bay from Ha Noi? – By land, I mean by buses and \_\_\_\_\_.

- a. planes      b. boats      c. ships      d. trains

13/ There are a lot of \_\_\_\_\_ in Ha Long Bay, for example the islet of Monkeys.

- a. islanders      b. islets      c. isles      d. peninsula

14/ Coming to Ha Long, you can \_\_\_\_\_ a lot of magnificent caves.

- a. examine      b. investigate      c. explore      d. look for

15/ You can also visit some beautiful \_\_\_\_\_ islands.

- a. hailstone      b. limestone      c. sandstone      d. millstone

16/ Besides, you can swim, sunbathe or relax on quiet clean \_\_\_\_\_ beaches.

- a. sand      b. stone      c. rubble      d. rock

17/ For accommodation you can stay in \_\_\_\_\_ and mini-hotels in Ha Long City.

- a. restaurants      b. cafeterias      c. hotels      d. motels

18/ There are also hotels on various \_\_\_\_\_, serving people on tour to visit them and their islanders.

- a. lands      b. places      c. cities      d. islands

19. Guest houses are cheaper, they are \_\_\_\_\_ accommodation.

- a. low      b. low-priced      c. high      d. high-priced

20/ Some parts of the city are fairly dangerous. They're not very \_\_\_\_\_ late at night.

- a. hot      b. interesting      c. safe      d. exciting

- 21/ I found that book quite \_\_\_\_\_.  
 a. bore                      b. bored                      c. boring                      d. to bore
- 22/ We're in good time. There's \_\_\_\_\_ to hurry.  
 a. no purpose              b. no need                      c. unnecessary              d. impossible
- 23/ What time does the train \_\_\_\_\_ to London?  
 a. get                      b. arrive                      c. reach                      d. stop
- 24/ He's an \_\_\_\_\_ man. He always tells amusing stories.  
 a. interest                      b. interested                      c. interesting                      d. uninterest
- 25/ How long will it \_\_\_\_\_ you to get there?  
 a. go                      b. need                      c. have                      d. take

### <III> Grammar & Structure.

**Find the one choice that best completes the sentence.**

- 26/ The students are \_\_\_\_\_ in learning more about the subject.  
 a. interest                      b. interesting                      c. to interest                      d. interested
- 27/ I just finished a \_\_\_\_\_ mystery story.  
 a. fascinating                      b. fascinate                      c. fascinated                      d. fascinatedly
- 28/ I like that story because it has a very \_\_\_\_\_ ending.  
 a. surprise                      b. surprising                      c. surprised                      d. surprisingly
- 29/ The baby is \_\_\_\_\_ about her new toy.  
 a. excite                      b. excites                      c. exciting                      d. excited
- 30/ What an \_\_\_\_\_ day! I am so \_\_\_\_\_ from picking strawberries.  
 a. exhausted/ tired                      b. exhausting/ tiring  
 c. exhausting/ tired                      d. exhausted/ tiring
- 31/ Some of the new horror movies are \_\_\_\_\_ because they are so realistic.  
 a. frightening                      b. frighten                      c. frightened                      d. being frightened
- 33/ Would you mind if I \_\_\_\_\_ on the radio?  
 a. turn                      b. turning                      c. turned                      d. to turn
- 33/ I \_\_\_\_\_ me what happened.  
 a. would like you telling                      b. would like you tell  
 c. would like that you tell                      d. would like you to tell
- 34/ Could you help me \_\_\_\_\_ this door, please?  
 a. push                      b. pushing                      c. pushed                      d. for pushing
- 35/ Would you like to go to a concert tomorrow night? – \_\_\_\_\_.  
 a. Oh, I'd love to.                      b. Oh, that's a good idea.  
 c. I'm sorry, I can't.                      d. All are correct



- 36/ At the end of the street there is a path \_\_\_\_ to the river.  
 a. leads                      b. lead                      c. leading                      d. led
- 37/ All letters \_\_\_\_ today should arrive tomorrow.  
 a. posted                      b. post                      c. to post                      d. posting
- 38/ When I arrived, there was a big red car \_\_\_\_ outside the house.  
 a. park                      b. parked                      c. parking                      d. parks
- 39/ Most of the goods \_\_\_\_ in this factory are exported.  
 a. make                      b. making                      c. made                      d. to make
- 40/ I live in a pleasant room \_\_\_\_ the garden.  
 a. overlook                      b. overlooks                      c. overlooked                      d. overlooking

#### <IV> Error Identificaton.

Choose the underlined words or phrases that are not correct in standard written English.

- 41/ I felt really exciting to hear about your success.  
 a      b                      c                      d
- 42/ I wanted to talk to him. but he wasn't interesting.  
 a                      b                                      c                      d
- 43/ Oh, my pen is out of ink. Will I borrow yours?  
 a                      b                      c                      d
- 44/ How well are you prepare for the driver's license test?  
 a                                      b                      c                      d
- 45/ Mary as been engaging with Paul for five years. Will they get married?  
 a                                      b                      c                      d
- 46/ There was a tree blowing down in the storm last night.  
 a                                      b                      c                      d
- 47/ Most of the suggestions make at the meeting were not very practical.  
 a                                      b                      c                      d
- 48/ Mary seems to be pleasing with her new job.  
 a                      b                      c                      d
- 49/ Why did you leave the party early? – Oh, It made me boring.  
 a                      b                                      c                      d
- 40/ A person doesn't need many equipment to play baseball: just a ball and  
 a bat.                      a                      b                      c                      d

**<V> Reading comprehension.**

Choose the words or phrases that best fit each of the blank spaces.

**Hoi An**

The ancient (51) \_\_\_\_\_ of Hoi An lies on the River Thu Bon, more (52) \_\_\_\_\_ 30 kilometers to the south of Da Nang. (53) \_\_\_\_\_ by early western traders, Hoi An was one of the major (54) \_\_\_\_\_ commercial ports of South Asia in the 16<sup>th</sup> century.

Hoi An is famous (55) \_\_\_\_\_ old temples, pagodas, tiled-roof houses and (56) \_\_\_\_\_ streets. Tourists can (57) \_\_\_\_\_ the relics of Sa Huynh and Cham Civilizations. They can also enjoy the beautiful scenery of the River Thu Bon, Cua Dai Beach, etc. In (58) \_\_\_\_\_ years, Hoi An has become a very (59) \_\_\_\_\_ tourist destination in Viet Nam. Importantly, the committee of the World Heritages of UNESCO (60) \_\_\_\_\_ certified Hoi An as a World Heritage Site in 1999.

- |     |             |                |               |                |
|-----|-------------|----------------|---------------|----------------|
| 51/ | a. city     | b. village     | c. town       | d. capital     |
| 52/ | a. than     | b. as          | c. of         | d. rather than |
| 53/ | a. Occupy   | b. Occupied    | c. Occupying  | d. To occupy   |
| 54/ | a. old-time | b. modern-time | c. new-time   | d. recent-time |
| 55/ | a. of       | b. in          | c. for        | d. with        |
| 56/ | a. larger   | b. narrow      | c. wider      | d. bigger      |
| 57/ | a. see      | b. look        | c. watch      | d. visit       |
| 58/ | a. near     | b. recent      | c. most       | d. new         |
| 59/ | a. popular  | b. known       | c. liked      | d. disliked    |
| 60/ | a. office   | b. official    | c. officially | d. officer     |

**End of Test.**

## &lt;I&gt; Phonetics.

## &lt;A&gt; Pronunciation.

Choose the word whose underlined part is pronounced differently from the others in each question.

- 1/ a. come                      b. wonder                      c. golden                      d. discover
- 2/ a. require                      b. chemist                      c. achieve                      d. believe
- 3/ a. age                      b. any                      c. fate                      d. state
- 4/ a. credit                      b. melt                      c. inherited                      d. equal
- 5/ a. use                      b. value                      c. hungry                      d. music

## &lt;B&gt; Stress.

Find the word with the stress pattern different from that of the others in each question.

- 6/ a. quantity                      b. eleven                      c. element                      d. satellite
- 7/ a. solidify                      b. alternative                      c. supervisor                      d. miraculous
- 8/ a. satisfaction                      b. expectation                      c. electrician                      d. ability
- 9/ a. appearance                      b. accident                      c. condition                      d. exhaustion
- 10/ a. surprise                      b. serious                      c. favour                      d. previous

## &lt;II&gt; Vocabulary &amp; Expression.

Find the one choice that best completes the sentence.

- 11/ Sapa, a faraway northern town, is a famous \_\_\_\_ resort.  
a. seaside                      b. mountainous                      c. village                      d. countryside
- 12/ Most of the people living there are ethnic \_\_\_\_.  
a. groups                      b. communities                      c. minorities                      d. all are correct
- 13/ You can go on excursions to visit tribal \_\_\_\_ scattering here and there.  
a. town                      b. villages                      c. cities                      d. provinces
- 14/ For sightseeing you can come to see picturesque \_\_\_\_ slopes.  
a. hill                      b. dale                      c. mountain                      d. cliff
- 15/ You will be excited by jungle, \_\_\_\_ whose water continuously flows with roaring sound.  
a. springs                      b. streams                      c. ponds                      d. lakes
- 16/ How about \_\_\_\_ ? Are there any hotels or guest houses?  
a. shelter                      b. residence                      c. accommodation                      d. dormitory

17/ You can go to Lao Cai, the nearest town by \_\_\_\_\_. There are buses or coaches every day.

- a. water                      b. land                      c. air                      d. all are correct

18/ From Lao Cai you can go to Ha Noi by \_\_\_\_\_. The railway system is rather good.

- a. boat                      b. plane                      c. ship                      d. train

19/ Tourists coming to Sapa usually visit \_\_\_\_\_ where the ethnic minorities live.

- a. tribes                      b. hamlets                      c. districts                      d. villages

20/ It's a beautiful old city. There are not many \_\_\_\_\_ buildings.

- a. big                      b. small                      c. modern                      d. large

21/ Did he go to London \_\_\_\_\_ business or \_\_\_\_\_ holiday?

- a. on / on                      b. on / in                      c. in / on                      d. for / for

22/ I didn't mean to do that. I did it \_\_\_\_\_ mistake.

- a. for                      b. by                      c. from                      d. since

23/ He is very poor but he never \_\_\_\_\_ away people who needs help.

- a. gives                      b. looks                      c. turns                      d. refuses

24/ \_\_\_\_\_ these books to the library because they will soon be overdue

- a. Bring                      b. Fetch                      c. Leave                      d. Take

25/ It's very difficult to keep the train running \_\_\_\_\_ in winter.

- a. in time                      b. on time                      c. at the time                      d. at a time

### <III> Grammar & Structure.

**Find the one choice that best completes the sentence.**

26/ Mr. Green doesn't explain things well, so the students are \_\_\_\_\_.

- a. to confuse                      b. confuse                      c. confusing                      d. confused

27/ The children went to the circus. For them, the circus was \_\_\_\_\_.

- a. exciting                      b. excited                      c. excite                      d. excitedly

28/ Sophie said it was \_\_\_\_\_ to have so many people congratulated her.

- a. embarrassed                      b. embarrassing                      c. embarrass                      d. embarrassedly

29/ I don't like farm work. Working in the fields \_\_\_\_\_ me.

- a. exhaust                      b. exhausts                      c. exhausted                      d. exhausting

30/ Do you mind \_\_\_\_\_ the window?

- a. to open                      b. open                      c. that I open                      d. if I open

31/ Would you mind \_\_\_\_\_ the phone for me?

- a. to answer                      b. answer                      c. answering                      d. please answer

32/ Why don't you \_\_\_\_\_ your hat? It's sunny today.

- a. put on                      b. put out                      c. take off                      d. take on
- 33/ The film we saw last night was \_\_\_\_\_.  
a. bored                      b. amusedly                      c. enjoyably                      d. frightening
- 34/ We were at the meeting yesterday. The speaker \_\_\_\_\_ the audience very much  
a. interesting                      b. interested                      c. interest                      d. interestedly
- 35/ I would like you \_\_\_\_\_ harder.  
a. working                      b. worked                      c. work                      d. to work
- 36/ The money \_\_\_\_\_ in the robbery was never found.  
a. stole                      b. steal                      c. stolen                      d. stealing
- 37/ Somebody \_\_\_\_\_ Jack phoned while you are out.  
a. called                      b. call                      c. to call                      d. calling
- 38/ A few days after the interview, I received a letter \_\_\_\_\_ me the job.  
a. offer                      b. offering                      c. offered                      d. offers
- 39/ A plane \_\_\_\_\_ 38 passengers crashed into the sea yesterday.  
a. carry                      b. carried                      c. carries                      d. carrying
- 40/ When I was walking home, there was a man \_\_\_\_\_ me.  
a. following                      b. followed                      c. follow                      d. to follow

#### <IV> Error Identificaton.

Choose the underlined words or phrases that are not correct in standard written English.

- 41/ What is the most frightened experience you have ever had?  
a                      b                      c                      d
- 42/ You are a very surprised person, I never thought you would do anything like that.  
a                      b                      c                      d
- 43/ Hello, would I help you find something in the store?  
a                      b                      c                      d
- 44/ The store closes in ten minutes. May you please bring all your purchases to the counter?  
a                      b                      c                      d
- 45/ The paper bags at this store are composed of recycling products.  
a                      b                      c                      d
- 46/ Could you please help me? I need directions. I lost.  
a                      b                      c                      d
- 47/ Astronauts are orbiting in space capsules are weightless.  
a                      b                      c                      d

48/ Some paintings belonged to the Queen were stolen.

a b c d

49/ Do you mind if I turning off the air conditioner?

a b c d

50/ Sometimes life must be very unpleasant for people live near airports.

a b c d

### <V> Reading comprehension.

Choose the words or phrases that best fit each of the blank spaces..

### Hue

Hue is (51) \_\_\_\_\_ on the central coast of Viet Nam, 108 kilometers north of Da Nang and (52) \_\_\_\_\_ between Ha Noi and Ho Chi Minh city. In the 19<sup>th</sup> century it was the cultural and intellectual (53) \_\_\_\_\_ and home to the emperors of Nguyen Dynasty.

In 1981, after (54) \_\_\_\_\_ Hue, Mr. Amadou - Mahtar- M'Bow, then Director general of UNESCO proclaimed Hue to be " a masterpiece of urban poetry ". (55) \_\_\_\_\_ December 11, 1993, UNESCO's Director general, Federico Mayor acknowledged the complex of monuments of Hue (56) \_\_\_\_\_ a World Cultural Heritage.

With the population of 350,000 Hue is not a particularly large city. But it is full of historical (57) \_\_\_\_\_.

There is a lot for tourists and holiday - (58) \_\_\_\_\_ to discover in Hue and in its surrounding. (59) \_\_\_\_\_ a boat trip down the Huong river is a "must" for many tourists to experience the romantic and picturesque scenery of Hue, which has been (60) \_\_\_\_\_ for ages.

- |     |               |              |               |                 |
|-----|---------------|--------------|---------------|-----------------|
| 51/ | a. locate     | b. locating  | c. located    | d. to locate    |
| 52/ | a. halfway    | b. midway    | c. on way     | d. both a and b |
| 53/ | a. center     | b. central   | c. centural   | d. centrally    |
| 54/ | a. visit      | b. visiting  | c. visited    | d. to visit     |
| 55/ | a. In         | b. At        | c. On         | d. By           |
| 56/ | a. to be      | b. be        | c. being      | d. was          |
| 57/ | a. attractive | b. attracted | c. attracting | d. attractions  |
| 58/ | a. doers      | b. makers    | c. workers    | d. players      |
| 59/ | a. To make    | b. Make      | c. Making     | d. Made         |
| 60/ | a. admired    | b. seen      | c. disliked   | d. watched      |

**End of Test.**

## GRAMMAR POINTS.

I. Past progressive (continuous) tense: *(Thì quá khứ tiếp diễn)*

1/ **Form** (Dạng): Thì quá khứ tiếp diễn được thành lập bởi quá khứ đơn của động từ **Be** và hiện tại phân từ của động từ chính.

I/He/She/It + **was** + V-ing  
We/You/They + **were** + V-ing

Ex: She **was sleeping**. ; We **were playing**.

2/ **Use** (Cách dùng): Thì quá khứ tiếp diễn dùng để diễn tả :

a) Sự việc đang xảy ra ở một thời điểm trong quá khứ

Ex: What **were you doing** at 5 pm yesterday? - We **were playing** football.

b) Một sự việc đang xảy ra trong quá khứ thì có sự việc khác xảy ra. Câu thường dùng với **When**

Ex: Yesterday **when we were having** dinner, the telephone rang.

*(Hôm qua khi chúng tôi đang dùng bữa tối thì chuông điện thoại reo)*

c) Hai hay nhiều sự việc xảy ra song song cùng một lúc trong quá khứ. Câu thường dùng với **While** hoặc **As**

Ex: My father **was reading** newspapers **while/as** my mother **was cooking** dinner.

*(Ba tôi đọc báo trong khi mẹ tôi làm bữa tối).*

- **While/as** my father **was reading** newspapers, my mother **was cooking** dinner.

*(Trong khi ba tôi đọc báo thì mẹ tôi làm bữa tối)*

II. **Progressive tenses with Always** *(Thì tiếp diễn với phó từ Always)*

Phó từ **Always** (luôn luôn) được dùng với thì tiếp diễn để diễn tả:

1/ Hành động lặp đi lặp lại trong quá khứ

Ex: She **was always** helping people. *(Cô ấy thường hay giúp người)*

2/ Sự phàn nàn hay không hài lòng về một việc xảy ra thường xuyên

Ex: When he worked here, Roger **was always** making mistakes.

*(Khi làm việc ở đây, Roger hay phạm lỗi).*

## UNIT 12

## TEST 1

### <I> Phonetics.

#### <A> Pronunciation.

Choose the word whose underlined part is pronounced differently from the others in each question.

1. a. devise                      b. promise                      c. surprise                      d. advise
2. a. laughter                      b. caught                      c. daughter                      d. taught
3. a. mature                      b. pure                      c. cure                      d. sure
4. a. horrid                      b. hospital                      c. horrify                      d. horizon
5. a. think                      b. them                      c. synthetic                      d. method

#### <B> Stress.

Find the word with the stress pattern different from that of the others in each question.

6. a. humid                      b. depart                      c. empire                      d. minus
7. a. statue                      b. valley                      c. include                      d. lava
8. a. souvenir                      b. liberty                      c. hospitable                      d. slavery
9. a. gallery                      b. injury                      c. origin                      d. volcano
10. a. attract                      b. appeal                      c. service                      d. revolve

### <II> Vocabulary & Expression.

Find the one choice that best completes the sentence.

11. The lava was \_\_\_\_\_ out of the volcano when we flew overhead.  
a. spilt                      b. poured                      c. fell                      d. put
12. Last summer we went on a three- \_\_\_\_\_ tour including San Francisco, Los Angeles and Las Vegas.  
a. centers                      b. cities                      c. towns                      d. center
13. People grow a lot of grapes in the Napa Valley, which is a \_\_\_\_\_ area.  
a. wine-grow                      b. grapes-plant                      c. wine-growing                      d. grapes-planted
14. On the island of Alcatraz, there is a famous \_\_\_\_\_, where criminals are kept.  
a. house                      b. flat                      c. accommodation                      d. prison
15. The island of Alcatraz is in \_\_\_\_\_ San Francisco Bay.  
a. front of                      b. back of                      c. the middle of                      d. in side of



16 Look at your book. This is a \_\_\_\_\_ of Ha Long Bay, one of the most beautiful sights in Viet Nam.

- a. picture                      b. painting                      c. photo                      d. drawing

17 You can see the \_\_\_\_\_ of four American presidents on Mount Rushmore.

- a. eyes                      b. mouths                      c. noses                      d. heads

18 The four presidents heads are \_\_\_\_\_ into the rock.

- a. cut                      b. built                      c. carved                      d. made

19 Mount Rushmore can \_\_\_\_\_ from a faraway distance.

- a. see                      b. be seen                      c. look at                      d. be looked at

20 This statue was carved out of \_\_\_\_\_.

- a. sand                      b. water                      c. stone                      d. liquid

21 Kindness is the most important \_\_\_\_\_ a man can have.

- a. habit                      b. quality                      c. quantity                      d. effect

22 The clock \_\_\_\_\_ and we realized it was six o'clock.

- a. hit                      b. rang                      c. sounded                      d. struck

23 I didn't buy the flowers; he gave them to me \_\_\_\_\_ nothing.

- a. for                      b. as                      c. in addition to d. with

24 Street noise is one of the \_\_\_\_\_ of living in the city.

- a. advantages                      b. profit                      c. disadvantages d. dangerous

25 You are one \_\_\_\_\_ many who need help.

- a. between                      b. among                      c. around                      d. besides

### <III> Grammar & Structure.

**Find the one choice that best completes the sentence.**

26/ I can't stand Jack. He \_\_\_\_\_ always \_\_\_\_\_ his dirty dishes on the table.

- a. does/ leave                      b. has/ left                      c. is/ leaving                      d. was/ leaving

27/ The boys are playing football now. They \_\_\_\_\_ for almost two hours.

- a. have played                      b. have been playing  
c. began                      d. had begun

28/ I saw Susan at the party last night. She \_\_\_\_\_ a red dress.

- a. wore                      b. had worn                      c. wears                      d. was wearing

29/ It \_\_\_\_\_ a long time since I last saw her.

- a. s                      b. was                      c. will be                      d. had been

30/ Lan is not a good student. She \_\_\_\_\_ in class.

- a. alking                      b. talked                      c. talks                      d. is always talking

31/ Please sit here and wait until he \_\_\_\_\_ back.

- a. came                      b. will come                      c. comes                      d. coming



45/ Is he the person concerned to the protection of our environment?

a b c d

46/ While the guests were dancing, thieves broke into the house and stealing

a b c

a lot of fur coats.

d

47/ We are interested in work together to reach new knowledge.

a b c d

48/ Last night, I was listening to music and did my homework when Kim

a b c

stopped by.

c

49/ Every morning without exception, Mrs. Carter takes her dog for a walk

a b

and buy a newspaper at Charlie's news-stand.

c d

50/ He opened the door, the window and turn the light on.

a b c d

### <V> Reading comprehension.

Choose the words or phrases that best fit each of the blank spaces.

## Egypt

An increasing number of people are now going on (51) \_\_\_\_\_ to Egypt. Last year, for example, about one and a half million (52) \_\_\_\_\_ visited Egypt. The (53) \_\_\_\_\_ of Egypt is about fifty million and the (54) \_\_\_\_\_ is EL Qahira (Cairo), a busy city of just under nine million people. Although the (55) \_\_\_\_\_ is hot and dry and most of the country is desert, the average (56) \_\_\_\_\_ from October to March is not too high. The most (57) \_\_\_\_\_ sights are the pyramids at Giza. However, it is also pleasant to (58) \_\_\_\_\_ Alexandria, Port Said and several other places and do as much (59) \_\_\_\_\_ as possible in the time available. A (60) \_\_\_\_\_ to Luxor is an unforgettable experience, and there are frequent flights there from Cairo.

41/ a holiday b. visit c. excursion d. trip

42/ a explorers b. voyagers c. tourists d. passengers

- |     |                |               |                |                  |
|-----|----------------|---------------|----------------|------------------|
| 43/ | a. people      | b. number     | c. nation      | d. population    |
| 44/ | a. principle   | b. head       | c. state       | d. capital       |
| 45/ | a. temperature | b. climate    | c. condition   | d. position      |
| 46/ | a. weather     | b. comparison | c. climate     | d. temperature   |
| 47/ | a. famous      | b. known      | c. visited     | d. requested     |
| 48/ | a. search      | b. inspect    | c. examine     | d. visit         |
| 49/ | a. viewing     | b. inspecting | c. sightseeing | d. looking       |
| 50/ | a. picnic      | b. trip       | c. guide       | d. entertainment |

**End of Test.**

\*\*\*\*

---

## UNIT 12

## TEST 2

### <I> Phonetics.

#### <A> Pronunciation.

Choose the word whose underlined part is pronounced differently from the others in each question.

- |    |                       |                    |                   |                     |
|----|-----------------------|--------------------|-------------------|---------------------|
| 1/ | a. <u>th</u> ough     | b. <u>breath</u> e | c. <u>teeth</u>   | d. <u>th</u> at     |
| 2/ | a. <u>sally</u>       | b. <u>wash</u>     | c. <u>mass</u>    | d. <u>catch</u>     |
| 3/ | a. <u>scholarship</u> | b. <u>chemical</u> | c. <u>cheap</u>   | d. <u>character</u> |
| 4/ | a. <u>lyric</u>       | b. <u>fly</u>      | c. <u>recycle</u> | d. <u>dye</u>       |
| 5/ | a. <u>remember</u>    | b. <u>attend</u>   | c. <u>pretend</u> | d. <u>sequence</u>  |

#### <B> Stress.

Find the word with the stress pattern different from that of the others in each question.

- |     |              |               |               |                |
|-----|--------------|---------------|---------------|----------------|
| 6/  | a. pollution | b. successful | c. attendance | d. entertain   |
| 7/  | a. intensity | b. associate  | c. military   | d. uncertainty |
| 8/  | a. incapable | b. gradually  | c. anticipate | d. participate |
| 9/  | a. confirm   | b. sudden     | c. follow     | d. promise     |
| 10/ | a. obtain    | b. advise     | c. remain     | d. offer       |

## <H> Vocabulary & Expression.

Find the one choice that best completes the sentence.

- 11/ Chicago is often \_\_\_\_ “The Windy City”.  
a. said                      b. told                      c. called                      d. spoken
- 12/ Chicago is \_\_\_\_ right on the shore of Lake Michigan.  
a. situated                      b. located                      c. placed                      d. both a and b
- 13/ You can \_\_\_\_ the Statue of Liberty in New York.  
a. examine                      b. look                      c. visit                      d. watch
- 14/ She bought a lot of \_\_\_\_ of her trip.  
a. souvenirs                      b. things                      c. goods                      d. products
- 15/ I can hear a plane flying \_\_\_\_\_.  
a. across                      b. above                      c. overhead                      d. over
- 16/ We went \_\_\_\_ at Waikiki Beach.  
a. climbing                      b. hiking                      c. skating                      d. swimming
- 17/ When we flew overhead, we saw the \_\_\_\_ pouring out of the volcano.  
a. water                      b. lava                      c. liquid                      d. mixture
- 18/ The heads of four American presidents are carved into the \_\_\_\_ of the mountain.  
a. rock                      b. sand                      c. rubble                      d. ground
- 19/ She went \_\_\_\_\_ at Maxi Mark supermarket yesterday.  
a. walking                      b. a tour                      c. shopping                      d. a trip
- 20/ Located on the \_\_\_\_ of Lake Michigan, Chicago is call “The Windy City”  
a. side                      b. bank                      c. shore                      d. foot
- 21/ I’d lost my key, so I couldn’t \_\_\_\_\_ the door when I got home.  
a. lock                      b. unlock                      c. locked                      d. unlocked
- 22/ Mr. Smith retired from his job early \_\_\_\_\_ his bad health.  
a. because of                      b. therefore                      c. so that                      d. because
- 23/ You really can’t \_\_\_\_\_ a thing that man says!  
a. rely                      b. count                      c. believe                      d. imagine
- 24/ The patient \_\_\_\_\_ to listen to his doctor’s advice.  
a. denied                      b. refused                      c. got                      d. lacked
- 25/ She decided to \_\_\_\_\_ her job for the sake of her children.  
a. give for                      b. give in                      c. give out                      d. give up

### **<III> Grammar & Structure.**

**Find the one choice that best completes the sentence.**

- 26/ While Mrs. Emerson \_\_\_\_\_ the little boy a story, he \_\_\_\_\_ asleep.  
a. read/ fall                                      b. was reading/ fell  
c. was read/ fell                                d. was reading/ felt
- 27/ When I arrived at the station Mary \_\_\_\_\_ for me.  
a. waited                      b. waits                      c. is waiting                      d. was waiting
- 28/ Why do you interrupt me just now? You \_\_\_\_\_ me while I'm having a talk with somebody.  
a. interrupt                                      b. are always interrupting  
c. interrupted                                  d. interrupting
- 29/ While he \_\_\_\_\_ his speech the minister suddenly \_\_\_\_\_ faint.  
a. was making/ felt              b. made/ feeling      c. making/ felt      d. made/ felt
- 30/ I \_\_\_\_\_ this ring as I \_\_\_\_\_ in the garden.  
a. found/ digging                              b. found/ digged  
c. found/ was digging                      d. was finding/ digged
- 31/ As they \_\_\_\_\_ along the road they \_\_\_\_\_ a car coming from behind them.  
a. walked/ heard                              b. walking/ hearing  
c. walk/ heard                                  d. were walking/ heard
- 32/ The traffic \_\_\_\_\_ so much noise that I couldn't hear what he \_\_\_\_\_.  
a. made/ said                                      b. made/ was saying  
c. was making/ was saying                      d. was making/ said
- 33/ It was not until she arrived in class \_\_\_\_\_ realized she had forgotten her book.  
a. that she                      b. when she                      c. she                      d. and she
- 34/ It may be dangerous for us \_\_\_\_\_ money at home.  
a. at holding                      b. in keeping                      c. to hide                      d. of saving
- 35/ He came to our class and \_\_\_\_\_ the map of the world.  
a. borrow                      b. borrows                      c. was borrowing      d. borrowed
- 36/ Time and patience \_\_\_\_\_ certainly necessary.  
a. is                      b. was                      c. are                      d. were
- 37/ You needn't take my advice. Do as \_\_\_\_\_.  
a. me                      b. myself                      c. I told you                      d. you like



## <V> Reading comprehension.

Choose the words or phrases that best fit each of the blank spaces.

### Driving abroad.

When you are driving abroad you should make sure that you have all your documents with you. These (51) \_\_\_\_\_ your passport, your driving licence and your insurance papers. It (52) \_\_\_\_\_ be very inconvenient if you (53) \_\_\_\_\_ any of these or if you can't find (54) \_\_\_\_\_ quickly. You must also make sure that your car has a nationality plate which shows the country where the car is registered: for (55) \_\_\_\_\_, GB for Great Britain, F for France, N for Norway and so on.

In some (56) \_\_\_\_\_ you have to pay if you don't (57) \_\_\_\_\_ motoring laws and this can sometimes cost you a lot of money, for instance, taking no notice of traffic lights, speed (58) \_\_\_\_\_ or if you allow children (59) \_\_\_\_\_ the age of twelve to (60) \_\_\_\_\_ in the front seat of a vehicle.

- |     |              |              |            |             |
|-----|--------------|--------------|------------|-------------|
| 51/ | a. include   | b. make      | c. mean    | d. contain  |
| 52/ | a. should    | b. can       | c. is      | d. has      |
| 53/ | a. miss      | b. hide      | c. lose    | d. pass     |
| 54/ | a. that      | b. those     | c. their   | d. them     |
| 55/ | a. once      | b. example   | c. general | d. fact     |
| 56/ | a. countries | b. positions | c. ways    | d. routes   |
| 57/ | a. do        | b. allow     | c. obey    | d. continue |
| 58/ | a. marks     | b. spots     | c. limits  | d. behind   |
| 59/ | a. under     | b. lower     | c. over    | d. behind   |
| 60/ | a. follow    | b. pass      | c. travel  | d. wait     |

**End of Test.**



## UNIT 13

## FESTIVALS

(Lễ hội)

### GRAMMAR POINTS.

### I. Passive Form (Continued) (*Dạng bị động tiếp theo*)

### 1/. Simple past passive. (quá khứ đơn bị động)

**was/were + past participle**

**Ex: Active** : They **built** this old pagoda many years ago.  
(Họ đã xây ngôi chùa cổ này nhiều năm về trước)

→ Passive : This old pagoda **was built** many years ago.

Active : Did you **post** the letter? (*Ban dâ giri thư chưa?*)

→ Passive : Was the letter posted?

## 2/. Present perfect passive (Hiện tại hoàn thành bị động)

### has/have + been + past participle

Ex: Active : Someone **has returned** the missing wallet.

→ **Passive** : The missing wallet **has been returned**.

Active : **Have** they **delivered** the furniture yet?  
(*Họ giao đến đồ đạc tu bàn ghế chưa?*)

→ Passive : **Has the furniture been delivered yet?**

**3/. Negative subject.** (*Chủ từ phủ định*)

Nếu chủ ngữ của câu chủ động là đại từ phủ định như **nobody, no one**, khi cò sang bị động, ta viết động từ bị động ở thể phủ định.

E Active : **Nobody** told him about the accident.

→ i'assive : He wasn't told about the accident.

Active : No one has **ever** read that letter.

→ Passive : That letter has **never** been read.

## II. Compound Nouns (Danh từ kép):

Danh từ kép được cấu tạo bởi 1 danh từ (*Noun*) và một danh động từ (*V-ing*: *Gerund*).

## 1/.

**Noun + Gerund (V-ing) → Compound Noun**

Trong cấu trúc này, danh từ làm túc từ cho danh động từ và có nghĩa là the action of ...” (việc...)

**Ex:** Horse-riding → the action of riding a horse. (*việc cưỡi ngựa*)

Rice-cooking → the action of cooking rice. (*việc nấu cơm*)

2/.

### **Gerund (V-ing) + Noun Compound Noun**

Trong cấu trúc này danh động từ (V-ing) giúp nói lên mục đích sử dụng của danh từ:

**Ex:** Frying pan → a pan which is used for frying (*chảo để chiên*)

Washing machine → a machine which is used for washing. (*Máy để giặt quần áo; máy giặt*)

## **III. Reported Speech (Câu tường thuật)**

### **1/ Direct and Reported (Indirect) Speech:**

(*Lời nói trực tiếp và câu tường thuật*)

**a) Direct Speech (Câu nói trực tiếp):** là câu nói của một người được thuật lại đúng nguyên văn. Câu trực tiếp gồm mệnh đề chính và mệnh đề danh từ là lời nói trực tiếp.

**Ex:** Mary said, "I don't feel well today".

(*Mary nói "Hôm nay tôi thấy không khỏe"*)

Mệnh đề chính      Mệnh đề danh từ (lời nói trực tiếp)

- Lời nói trực tiếp luôn được viết giữa hai dấu ngoặc kép.

**h) Indirect Speech (Reported Speech) (Lời tường thuật):** là câu nói của một người được thuật lại với từ và cách nói của người thuật lại, nhưng ý nghĩa không đổi). Lời tường thuật gồm mệnh đề chính và mệnh đề danh từ là lời tường thuật.

**Ex:** Mary said that she didn't feel well that day.

Mệnh đề chính      Mệnh đề danh từ (lời tường thuật)

- Lời tường thuật không được viết giữa hai dấu ngoặc kép và luôn được kết thúc bằng dấu chấm.

### **2/ Changing the direct speech into reported speech.**

(*Đổi lời nói trực tiếp sang lời tường thuật*)

Trong bài này chúng ta đổi **câu lời nói** (statements) từ trực tiếp sang gián tiếp.

Khi đổi một **statement** (câu lời nói) từ trực tiếp sang gián tiếp ta sẽ:

- Chọn động từ tường thuật (reporting verb) cho thích hợp
- Đổi ngôi (person) của chủ ngữ và túc từ trong câu
- Đổi thì của động từ

- Động từ chỉ thời gian và nơi chốn

#### a/- Reporting verbs (*Động từ tường thuật*)

Động từ tường thuật của statements là **say** và **tell**.

1. **Say**: thường được dùng ở lời nói trực tiếp không có túc từ.

Ex: My mother **said**, "I will go shopping today."

Khi đổi sang câu tường thuật, động từ **say** được giữ lại.

→ **Reported speech**: My mother **said** that she would go shopping that day.

2. **Say to + object** (ở câu nói trực tiếp) sẽ được đổi thành **tell + object** ở lời tường thuật.

Ex: She **said to her husband**, "It may rain tomorrow."

→ **Reported**: She **told her husband** that it might rain the following day.

3. **Tell + object** chỉ được dùng cho lời nói gián tiếp (tường thuật) mà thôi.

Ngoài động từ **say** và **tell**, nhiều động từ khác cũng được dùng tùy theo ý nghĩa của câu lời nói (statements)

#### b/- Persons (*Ngôi*)

- The first persons (*Ngôi thứ nhất*)

Số ít : I/me và từ sở hữu my/mine

Số nhiều : we/us và từ sở hữu our/ours

Sẽ được đổi theo ngôi của chủ ngữ trong mệnh đề chính

Ex: Jane said, "I have left my book at home".

(Jane nói "Tôi đã bỏ quên sách của tôi ở nhà")

**Reported**: Jane said that **she** had left **her** book at home.

- The second persons (*Ngôi thứ hai*)

You và từ sở hữu your, yours sẽ được đổi theo ngôi của túc từ trong mệnh đề chính.

Ex: He said to Alice, "I'll lend you my book".

(Anh ấy nói với Alice "Tôi sẽ cho bạn mượn sách của tôi")

**Reported**: He told Alice that he would lend **her his** book.

- The third persons (*Ngôi thứ ba*):

He/she/it/him/her... được giữ nguyên

Ex: She said, "They will come back".

**Reported**: She said that **they** would come back.

### c/- Thì của động từ (*Verb Tenses*)

Khi động từ tường thuật ở thì quá khứ đơn, động từ của lời nói trực tiếp được đổi theo qui tắc sau:

Direct speech		Reported speech
Simple present	→	Simple past
Present continuous	→	Past continuous
Present perfect	→	Past perfect
Simple past	→	Past perfect
Past perfect	→	(không đổi)
Present perfect continuous	→	Past perfect continuous
Past continuous	→	Past perfect continuous
Will/can/may	→	Would/could/might
Future perfect	→	Perfect conditional (would have + pp)
Should/would/could/might/used to	→	(không đổi)

Ex: She said, "I **told** them the truth". **Reported**: She said that she **had told** them the truth.

Notes: No verb tense change (*Không đổi thì*): trong các trường hợp sau thì của động từ trong lời nói trực tiếp sẽ không đổi.

1. Động từ tường thuật ở các thì hiện tại (hiện tại đơn, hiện tại tiếp diễn, hiện tại hoàn thành) và tương lai.
2. Lời nói trực tiếp diễn tả một chân lý, sự thật hiển nhiên, định luật khoa học...
3. Một số động từ như *used to*, *should*, *ought to*, *had better*...
4. Cấu trúc câu
  - Cấu trúc câu sau **wish**
  - Cấu trúc câu **If** (conditional sentences) ở loại 2 và 3
  - Cấu trúc **would rather + subject + past subjunctive**
  - Cấu trúc sau **it's high time + subject + past subjunctive**

Ex : She said, "If my children **were** older, I would send them to a boarding school."

**Reported**: She said that if her children **were** older, she would send them to a boarding school.

### d/- Time and place words. (*Từ chỉ thời gian và địa điểm*)

Direct speech	Reported
today	that day
yesterday	the day before, the previous day

tomorrow	the day after, the next day
now	then, at once, immediately
next day/week/month/year	the following day/week/month/year
last week/month/year	the previous week/month/year
ago	before
the day before yesterday	two days before
the day after tomorrow	in two days' time
here	there

▪ his/these

1. This/these + từ chỉ thời gian → that/those + từ chỉ thời gian

Ex: He said, "I phoned her **this** morning". He said that he had phoned her **that** morning.

2. This/these + danh từ → The + danh từ

Ex: John said to me, "I have seen **this** film". John told me that he had seen **the** film.

3. This/these là các đại từ chỉ thị (demonstrative pronouns) dùng một mình → it/they/them

Ex: He said, "I bought **these** for you, Lan". He told Lan that he had bought **them** for her.

\*\*\*\*

## UNIT 13

## TEST 1

### <I> Phonetics.

#### <A> Pronunciation.

Choose the word whose underlined part is pronounced differently from the others in each question.

- |                             |                     |                     |                     |
|-----------------------------|---------------------|---------------------|---------------------|
| 1/ a. <u>a</u> ske <u>d</u> | b. helpe <u>d</u>   | c. kisse <u>d</u>   | d. wante <u>d</u>   |
| 2/ a. r <u>a</u> me         | b. ma <u>n</u> kind | c. fl <u>a</u> me   | d. fa <u>i</u> ne   |
| 3/ a. p <u>a</u> y          | b. m <u>a</u> y     | c. qu <u>a</u> y    | d. s <u>a</u> y     |
| 4/ a. ma <u>r</u> sh        | b. pla <u>s</u> tic | c. ha <u>r</u> mful | d. ga <u>r</u> bage |
| 5/ a. ga <u>s</u> es        | b. wa <u>s</u> te   | c. va <u>p</u> our  | d. ma <u>j</u> or   |

**<B> Stress.**

**Find the word with the stress pattern different from that of the others in each question.**

- 6/ a. complete      b. engine      c. hostel      d. reason  
7/ a. encounter      b. contrary      c. employment      d. obstacle  
8/ a. welcoming      b. separate      c. customer      d. adventure  
9/ a. receiver      b. designer      c. employee      d. deposit  
10/a. believe      b. partner      c. champion      d. member

**<II> Vocabulary & Expression.**

**Find the one choice that best completes the sentence.**

- 11/ In 1823, the patron saint of children, saint Nicholas \_\_\_\_\_ in a poem.  
a. got up      b. came up      c. turned on      d. appeared  
12/ The poem was \_\_\_\_\_ "A visit from Santa Nicholas".  
a. said      b. told      c. called      d. marked  
13/ The \_\_\_\_\_ in the poem was a fat cheerful man.  
a. character      b. person      c. individual      d. people  
14/ He \_\_\_\_\_ a red suit and gave children presents on Christmas Eve.  
a. dressed      b. put on      c. took on      d. wore  
15/ The poem was \_\_\_\_\_ by Clement Clarke Moore, an American professor.  
a. thought      b. written      c. read      d. sung  
16/ Everyone liked the poem, it became \_\_\_\_\_ in the USA.  
a. readable      b. enjoyable      c. popular      d. famous  
17/ Santa Claus is based on this \_\_\_\_\_.  
a. poem      b. poet      c. song      d. carol  
18/ Santa Claus is made up based on the \_\_\_\_\_ of Saint Nicholas in the poem.  
a. describe      b. decription      c. describing      d. appearance  
19/ The Christmas \_\_\_\_\_ "Silent night, Holy night" was written by Franz Gruber in the 19<sup>th</sup> century.  
a. songs      b. carol      c. piece of work      d. performance  
20/ Viet Nam is a Country which exports a lot of rice. Viet Nam is a \_\_\_\_\_ country.  
a. rice – export      b. rice – exported  
c. rice – exporting      d. export - rice  
21/ We have decided to \_\_\_\_\_ the money for the local high school.  
a. beg      b. pick      c. raise      d. rise

22/ At present the school can't \_\_\_\_\_ to buy all the computers it needs.

- a. afford                      b. have                      c. risk                      d. have enough

23/ We hope to \_\_\_\_\_ a number of fund-raising projects.

- a. set out                      b. set in                      c. set off                      d. set up

24/ I'd like to \_\_\_\_\_ when I'm sixty.

- a. relax                      b. retire                      c. rest                      d. stop

25/ Breakfast is an important \_\_\_\_\_. I always eat breakfast.

- a. meal                      b. food                      c. course                      d. goods

### <III> Grammar & Structure.

**Find the one choice that best completes the sentence.**

26/ Maria said to Bob, "I wrote you a note". Maria told Bob that \_\_\_\_\_ a note.

- a. she wrote him                      b. she had written him  
c. she has written him                      d. she would write him

27/ I said to David, "I need your help to prepare for the exam".

I told David that \_\_\_\_\_ to prepare for the exam.

- a. I needed his help                      b. I needed your help  
c. I had needed his help                      d. I would your help

28/ A strange man looked at me and said, "I'm sure I've met you before".

The man told me that \_\_\_\_\_ before.

- a. he is sure he had met me                      b. he was sure he has met me  
c. he is sure he has met me                      d. he was sure he had met me

29/ He said he \_\_\_\_\_ for a new apartment.

- a. I'm looking                      b. was looking                      c. were looking                      d. is looking

30/ "I've typed those letters". She says \_\_\_\_\_ those letters.

- a. she had typed                      b. I've typed                      c. I had typed                      d. she has typed

31/ I \_\_\_\_\_ for the work; they expected me to do it for nothing.

- a. wasn't paid                      b. weren't paid                      c. am not paid                      d. don't be paid

32/ This street \_\_\_\_\_. It's more convenient for us to travel now.

- a. had widened                      b. had been widened  
c. has been widened                      d. is widened

33/ You mustn't move this man. He is too ill. This man is too ill \_\_\_\_\_.

- a. that he mustn't move                      b. he mustn't move  
c. that we mustn't move                      d. to be moved





48/ There has been many conflicts and wars throughout the history of the world but almost all people prefer peace.

49/ Passing the Rex Cinema, we saw crowds of people on line in front of the box window.

50/ The noise from his stereo were a nuisance to the neighbors.

### <V> Reading comprehension.

Choose the words or phrases that best fit each of the blank spaces.

## Tet

Tet is a national and family (51) \_\_\_\_\_. It is an occasion for every Vietnamese to (52) \_\_\_\_\_ a good time while thinking about the last year and the next year. At Tet, spring (53) \_\_\_\_\_ are organized, streets and public buildings are (54) \_\_\_\_\_ decorated and almost all shops are (55) \_\_\_\_\_ with people shopping for Tet. At home, everything is tidied, special food is (56) \_\_\_\_\_, offerings of food, fresh water, flowers and betel are made on the (57) \_\_\_\_\_ altar with burning joss – sticks scenting the air. First – footing is made when the (58) \_\_\_\_\_ visitor comes and children are given (59) \_\_\_\_\_ money wrapped in a red tiny envelop. Tet is also a time for peace and love. During Tet, children often behave well. Everybody gives each other best (60) \_\_\_\_\_ for the new year.

- |                 |               |              |              |
|-----------------|---------------|--------------|--------------|
| 51/ a. occasion | b. festival   | c. meeting   | d. chance    |
| 52/ a. have     | b. get        | c. obtain    | d. make      |
| 53/ a. stores   | b. shops      | c. fairs     | d. market    |
| 54/ a. bright   | b. brightless | c. brightly  | d. brightly  |
| 55/ a. full     | b. crowded    | c. filled    | d. up        |
| 56/ a. cooked   | b. done       | c. made      | d. served    |
| 57/ a. home     | b. house      | c. family    | d. household |
| 58/ a. one      | b. first      | c. second    | d. last      |
| 59/ a. luck     | b. fortune    | c. luckily   | d. lucky     |
| 60/ a. phrases  | b. wishes     | c. sentences | d. words     |

**End of Test.**

## UNIT 13

## TEST 2

### <I> Phonetics.

#### <A> Pronunciation.

Choose the word whose underlined part is pronounced differently from the others in each question.

- |                         |                      |                      |                      |
|-------------------------|----------------------|----------------------|----------------------|
| 1/ a. ch <u>ar</u> ge   | b. h <u>ar</u> d     | c. sm <u>ar</u> t    | d. n <u>ar</u> tion  |
| 2/ a. exp <u>or</u> ted | b. imp <u>or</u> ted | c. add <u>e</u> d    | d. chang <u>e</u> d  |
| 3/ a. thr <u>ou</u> gh  | b. c <u>ur</u> rency | c. c <u>ou</u> ntry  | d. l <u>ur</u> ch    |
| 4/ a. cont <u>e</u> nt  | b. pr <u>e</u> tend  | c. pr <u>e</u> cious | d. ex <u>ch</u> ange |
| 5/ a. s <u>ou</u> nd    | b. c <u>ou</u> ld    | c. p <u>ou</u> nd    | d. ab <u>ou</u> t    |

#### <B> Stress.

Find the word with the stress pattern different from that of the others in each question.

- |                  |               |              |                |
|------------------|---------------|--------------|----------------|
| 6/ a. recent     | b. fertile    | c. answer    | d. remove      |
| 7/ a. continent  | b. decision   | c. quantity  | d. quality     |
| 8/ a. investment | b. ambitious  | c. impatient | d. miserable   |
| 9/ a. composer   | b. musical    | d. orchestra | d. uniform     |
| 10/a. immediate  | b. assignment | d. interview | d. appointment |

### <II> Vocabulary & Expression.

Find the one choice that best completes the sentence.

- 11/ Christmas is a (n) \_\_\_\_ festival in many countries around the world.  
a. interested      b. excited      c. important      d. excellent
- 12/ One Christmas Eve in the early 1500s, some people \_\_\_\_ a tree in the Latvian city of Riga.  
a. decorated      b. cut      c. chopped      d. took
- 13/ They then put it in the \_\_\_\_ place.  
a. meeting      b. market      c. fair      d. working
- 14/ This custom \_\_\_\_ throughout Europe, and finally to America in the 1800s.  
a. moved      b. got      c. traveled      d. spread
- 15/ In the 19<sup>th</sup> century, an Englishman wanted to send Christmas: \_\_\_\_ to his friends on Christmas Day.  
a. sayings      b. words      c. greetings      d. wishing

- 16 So he had someone \_\_\_\_\_ a Christmas greetings card.  
a. design                      b. make                      c. paint                      d. draw
- 17 Nowadays Christmas greetings card is a part of the Christmas \_\_\_\_\_.  
a. method                      b. tradition                      c. way                      d. organization
- 18 Eight hundred years ago, Christmas songs were \_\_\_\_\_ for people in towns and villages.  
a. shown                      b. made                      c. demonstrated                      d. performed
- 19 These songs were stories put to \_\_\_\_\_ and most people enjoyed them.  
a. rhythm                      b. rhyme                      c. music                      d. tone
- 20 But the Church leaders didn't like them, they said the songs were \_\_\_\_\_.  
a. suitable                      b. unsuitable                      c. avoidable                      d. unavoidable
- 21 How long does it take you to \_\_\_\_\_ in the morning?  
a. dress up                      b. get dressed                      c. dress yourself                      d. dress in
- 22 \_\_\_\_\_ that blue dress to see if it suits you.  
a. Test                      b. Put                      c. Try in                      d. Try on
- 23 We bought Tom a new \_\_\_\_\_ for his job interview.  
a. dress                      b. costume                      c. suit                      d. uniform
- 24 Someone wants you to \_\_\_\_\_ a good hotel.  
a. recommend                      b. introduce                      c. direct                      d. tell
- 25/ Happiness \_\_\_\_\_ different things to different people.  
a. tells                      b. means                      c. asks                      d. says

### <III> Grammar & Structure.

**Find the one choice that best completes the sentence.**

- 26/ However about 180 years ago, the songs became \_\_\_\_\_ again, everyone liked them.  
a. popular                      b. famous                      c. well – known                      d. disliked
- 27/ My neighbor and I had a disagreement. I \_\_\_\_\_ him that he \_\_\_\_\_ wrong.  
a. said/ was                      b. told/ is                      c. said/ is                      d. told/ was
- 28/ Fumiko told the teacher that Fatima \_\_\_\_\_ going to be in class.  
a. isn't                      b. weren't                      c. wasn't                      d. hadn't been
- 29/ Ali \_\_\_\_\_ his friends that he \_\_\_\_\_ a scholarship to college.  
a. told/ won                      b. told/ had won                      c. said/ has won                      d. said/ won
- 30/ He told me that he \_\_\_\_\_ move until the end of college.  
a. can't                      b. won't                      c. shan't                      d. couldn't
- 31/ When I got to the party, I asked my friend \_\_\_\_\_.  
a. where Jack is                      b. where was Jack  
c. where Jack was                      d. where is Jack



46/ Oxford is a shop center with plenty of big stores.

a b c d

47/ We had to stay home last night because the weather was disappointed.

a b c d

48/ He was taking for a Frenchman because his French was so good.

a b c d

49/ The floor is still dirty. Was it cleaning this morning?

a b c d

50/ Ms Stanton's job requires her to travel throughout the world. She is used to travel by plane.

c d

### <V> Reading comprehension.

Choose the words or phrases that best fit each of the blank spaces.

### Harvest Festival

Harvest Home is a (51) \_\_\_\_ English harvest festival. The last day of harvest is celebrated by singing, (52) \_\_\_\_, and decorating the village with tree (53) \_\_\_\_\_. The cailleac, or last sheaf of corn, (54) \_\_\_\_\_ represents the spirit of the field, is (55) \_\_\_\_\_ into a harvest doll and drenched (56) \_\_\_\_\_ water. It is believed that this will bring (57) \_\_\_\_\_ for the next harvest. The sheaf is saved (58) \_\_\_\_\_ spring planting. In ancient time, the (59) \_\_\_\_\_ also included the symbolic murder of the grain spirit, as well as rites for getting rid of the devil. A (60) \_\_\_\_\_ festival was traditionally held in parts of Ireland, Scotland, and Northern Europe.

51/ a. radition b. traditional c. traditionally d. traditioning

52/ a. to shout b. shout c. shouted d. shouting

53/ a. stems b. roots c. branches d. leaf

54/ a. which b. that c. who d. whom

55/ a. taken b. made c. forced d. got

56/ a. to b. of c. with d. by

57/ a. light b. wind c. cloud d. rain

58/ a. until b. to c. before d. after

59/ a. holiday b. festival c. meeting d. get – together

60/ a. same b. like c. similar d. alike

**End of Test.**

## GRAMMAR POINTS.

**I. Indirect question (câu hỏi gián tiếp)** là câu được thuật lại từ một câu hỏi trực tiếp. Để thực hiện ta làm các bước sau:

**1) Với câu Wh – question (câu hỏi có từ hỏi đứng đầu)**

- a) Các nguyên tắc đổi thì, ngôi của động từ trong câu trực tiếp và những trường hợp khác vẫn áp dụng những dạng câu lời nói (statements)
- b) Dùng động từ **asked (+ object)** hoặc **wanted to know** làm động từ tường thuật.
- c) **Wh – word** (từ hỏi) vẫn giữ sau động từ tường thuật
- d) Sau **Wh – word** là câu ở dạng xác định, không thành lập câu hỏi, không có dấu chấm hỏi ở cuối câu.

**Ex:** She said, “**where** are you going, Tom?”. (Cô ấy nói “Bạn đang đi đâu đấy Tom?”)

**Reported:** She asked Tom **where** he was going

**Ex :** He said, “**How** did you do that?”. (Anh ấy nói, “Bạn làm điều ấy như thế nào?”)

**Reported:** He **wanted to know** how I had done that.

**2) Với câu hỏi Yes – No questions (Câu hỏi có – không)**

- a) Các nguyên tắc đổi thì, ngôi và từ thời gian/nơi chốn theo quy tắc.
- b) Dùng động từ **asked (+ object)** hoặc **wanted to know** làm động từ tường thuật.
- c) Thêm **if** hoặc **whether** sau động từ tường thuật.
- d) Sau **if / where** là câu xác định, không có dấu hỏi ở cuối câu.

**Ex:** “Can he answer the question?”, Tom asked. (Tom hỏi, “Anh ấy có thể trả lời câu hỏi không?”)

**Reported:** Tom asked if he could answer the question.

**Ex :** He said to me, “Were they late for school yesterday?”.  
(Anh ấy nói với tôi, “Hôm qua họ có trễ học không?”)

**Reported:** He asked me **if / whether** they had been late for school the day before.

**Ex :** She said, “Do you love me, John?”.

**Reported:** She wanted to know if / whether John loved her.

## II. Verb + to – infinitive:

Rất nhiều các động từ được theo sau bởi động từ nguyên mẫu, chúng có thể diễn tả:

### 1) Purpose (Mục đích):

**Ex:** Come to see you. (*đến để thăm bạn*).  
Stop to smoke. (*dừng lại để hút thuốc*).  
Decide not to go (*quyết định không đi*).  
Write to tell you (*viết thư để nói*).  
Work to live (*làm việc để sống*).

### 2) Non – purpose (không có mục đích):

**Ex:** Want to go (*muốn đi*).                      Begin to rain (*bắt đầu mưa*).  
Learn to swim (*học bơi*).                      Refuse to help (*từ chối giúp ai*).

## III. Question words + to – infinitive:

Một số động từ sau đây có theo sau bởi một từ hỏi (what/where/how...) và động từ nguyên mẫu: show, tell, ask, decide, know, remember, forget, explain, understand...

**Ex:** We asked **how to get** to the post office.  
Have you decide **where to spend** your summer holiday?  
I don't know **what to say**.

\*\*\*\*\*

## UNIT 14

## TEST 1

### <I> Phonetics.

#### <A> Pronunciation.

Choose the word whose underlined part is pronounced differently from the others in each question.

- |                          |                     |                    |                     |
|--------------------------|---------------------|--------------------|---------------------|
| 1/ a. chem <u>i</u> stry | b. r <u>i</u> ches  | c. requir <u>e</u> | d. achiev <u>e</u>  |
| 2/ a. f <u>o</u> rm      | b. w <u>o</u> ld    | c. w <u>o</u> rth  | d. w <u>o</u> rd    |
| 3/ a. <u>a</u> ge        | b. <u>a</u> ny      | c. dec <u>a</u> de | d. sp <u>a</u> ce   |
| 4/ a. d <u>i</u> sease   | b. inst <u>a</u> nt | c. eas <u>y</u>    | d. bus <u>y</u>     |
| 5/ a. long <u>e</u> r    | b. grain            | c. govern          | d. exchang <u>e</u> |

### <B> Stress.

Find the word with the stress pattern different from that of the others in each question.

- 6/ a. expensive      b. permission      c. definite      d. attention  
7/ a. scientific      b. desirable      c. variety      d. eliminating  
8/ a. generate      b. delicious      c. favorable      d. theory  
9/ a. tolerant      b. important      c. convenient      d. impatient  
10/ a. advance      b. extinct      c. complete      d. feature

### <II> Vocabulary & Expression.

Find the one choice that best completes the sentence.

- 11/ The \_\_\_\_ is a gift from the people of France to Americans.  
a. Statue of liberty      b. Eiffel Towner  
c. Big Ben      d. London Tower
- 12/ The Statue of liberty was \_\_\_\_ by the French sculptor Bartholdi.  
a. made      b. designed      c. painted      d. built
- 13/ It has welcomed visitors to New York \_\_\_\_ since 1886.  
a. town      b. border      c. harbor      d. province
- 14/ The pyramids were built more than four thousand years ago by the \_\_\_\_.  
a. English      b. Americans      c. Indians      d. Egyptians
- 15/ The Panama canal \_\_\_\_ the Atlantic and Pacific Oceans.  
a. joins      b. connects      c. links      d. all are correct
- 16/ The Eiffel Tower was built for the 100<sup>th</sup> \_\_\_\_ of the French Revolution.  
a. Anniversary      b. celebration      c. festival      d. organization
- 17/ The only man - made \_\_\_\_ can be seen from the Moon is the Great Wall of China.  
a. house      b. building      c. structure      d. sky scraper
- 18/ Everest is the world's highest \_\_\_\_.  
a. river      b. hill      c. lake      d. mountain
- 19/ Hoi An was recognized as a world \_\_\_\_ site in 1999.  
a. Possession      b. Heritage      c. Property      d. Belongings
- 20/ The Taj Mahal is a \_\_\_\_ for the wife of an Indian prince.  
a. tomb      b. palace      c. shrine      d. temple
- 21/ I missed the seven o'clock bus to school this morning. I \_\_\_\_ up too late.  
a. came      b. woke      c. turned      d. grew



- 22/ We'll play tennis and \_\_\_\_\_ we'll have lunch.  
 a. after                      b. so                      c. immediately      d. then
- 23/ The Whites live in the house \_\_\_\_\_ the yellow doors.  
 a. with                      b. have                      c. which                      d. where
- 24/ You have to be very \_\_\_\_\_ when crossing the street.  
 a. excited                      b. interested                      c. careful                      d. careless
- 25/ She tells stories so the children \_\_\_\_\_ before they go to bed.  
 a. n the night                      b. at every night                      c. at night                      d. in every night

### <III> Grammar & Structure.

**Find the one choice that best completes the sentence.**

- 26/ "Did you sleep well?", my hostess said. My hostess asked me "\_\_\_\_\_ well".  
 a. if I slept                      b. Had I slept                      c. If I had slept                      d. Whether I slept
- 27/ The old man asked me if I \_\_\_\_\_ a flying saucer.  
 a. have ever seen                      b. had ever seen  
 c. ever saw                      d. have ever been seeing
- 28/ Can you tell me how \_\_\_\_\_ this washing machine?  
 a. to operate                      b. I could operate                      c. operating                      d. could I operate
- 29/ Paul wanted to know how \_\_\_\_\_ with my mother – in – law.  
 a. I get on                      b. I will get on                      c. I got on                      d. do I get on
- 30/ Have you decided \_\_\_\_\_ to cook for dinner this evening?  
 a. who                      b. whom                      c. why                      d. what
- 31/ The teacher was very strict. Nobody dared \_\_\_\_\_ during his lesson.  
 a. talk                      b. to talk                      c. talking                      d. talked
- 32/ The thief got into the house because I forgot \_\_\_\_\_ the window.  
 a. to lock                      b. locking                      c. lock                      d. locked
- 33/ You'll never forget \_\_\_\_\_ to ride a bicycle once you have learned.  
 a. what                      b. when                      c. why                      d. how
- 34/ At the meeting the chairman \_\_\_\_\_ about the problems facing the company.  
 a. told                      b. asked                      c. talked                      d. said
- 35/ "Can you speak more slowly? I can't understand", he said to me.  
 He asked \_\_\_\_\_ more slowly because \_\_\_\_\_ understand.  
 a. if I can speak/ he can't                      b. if I could speak/ he can't  
 c. me if I can speak/ he couldn't                      d. me to speak/ he couldn't

36/ My uncle asked me if \_\_\_\_\_ a career in business.

- a. I had ever considered                      b. I have ever considered  
c. have I ever considered                      d. had I ever considered

37/ Katherin wondered whether I was going to accept the job. She said, " \_\_\_\_\_ the job?"

- a. You are going to accept                      b. Am I going to accept  
c. I am going to accept                      d. Are you going to accept

38/ Tom asked me if I knew French. Tom said, " \_\_\_\_\_ French?"

- a. You know                      b. Do you know                      c. You knew                      d. Did you know

39/ Larry said to Mrs. Lien, "Do you have time to help me?"

Larry asked Mrs. Lien \_\_\_\_\_ time to help him.

- a. Does she have                      b. If she has                      c. Did she have                      d. If she had

40/ Kathy asked me if I \_\_\_\_\_ go out at 3 o'clock.

- a. could                      b. can                      c. will                      d. may

#### <IV> Error Identificaton.

Choose the underlined words or phrases that are not correct in standard written English.

41/ I told him that I was looking forward to have him as a roommate.

- a                      b                      c                      d

42/ Fernado said, "The best time for me to go was Thursday morning"

- a                      b                      c                      d

43/ I don't know who my teacher would be next semester.

- a                      b                      c                      d

44/ Molly is always looking for her keys. She seems so disorganizing

- a                      b                      c                      d

45/ Don't be nervous about your job interview. Just be yours.

- a                      b                      c                      d

46/ This work is pretty exhausted. I don't think I can continue any longer.

- a                      b                      c                      d

47/ Look, how nice Jenny's bedroom is! She spent all morning clean it up.

- a                      b                      c                      d

48/ This cold has lasted too long. I feel like I'll never get away it.

- a                      b                      c                      d

49/ Sorry I'm late. The bus broke down on the highway, and we have to

wait for another.                      a                      b                      c                      d

50/ Ever for I gave up smoking. I want to eat all the time.

- a                      b                      c                      d

## <V> Reading comprehension.

Choose the words or phrases that best fit each of the blank spaces.

### Seven Wonders of the world.

Seven Wonders of the world, works of art and architecture (51) \_\_\_\_\_ by ancient Greek and Roman observers (52) \_\_\_\_\_ the most extraordinary structures of antiquity.

1 The Pyramids of (53) \_\_\_\_\_, built at Giza during the 4<sup>th</sup> Dynasty are the (54) \_\_\_\_\_ of the seven wonders.

2 The Hanging Gardens of Babylon were (55) \_\_\_\_\_ by King Nebuchadnezzar II about 600 BC.

3 The twelve – meter Statue of Zeus was the (56) \_\_\_\_\_ feature of the temple of Zeus at Olympia, Greece.

4 The temple of Artemis at Ephesus in Greece (356 BC) was combined great size (57) \_\_\_\_\_ elaborate ornamentation.

5 The Mausoleum of Halicarnassus was a monumental marble tomb.

6 The Colossus of Rhodes was a 30 m bronze statue of the Greek (58) \_\_\_\_\_ god Helios.

7 The Pharos of Alexandria (280 BC) was a (59) \_\_\_\_\_ ancient lighthouse (60) \_\_\_\_\_ more than 134 m tall.

- |     |            |              |             |              |
|-----|------------|--------------|-------------|--------------|
| 51/ | a regard   | b. to regard | c. regarded | d. regarding |
| 52/ | a as       | b. like      | c. for      | d. to        |
| 53/ | a France   | b. Greece    | c. Canada   | d. Egypt     |
| 54/ | a old      | b. oldest    | c. older    | d. as old    |
| 55/ | a build    | b. building  | c. built    | d. to build  |
| 56/ | a central  | b. center    | c. centre   | d. centrally |
| 57/ | a for      | b. from      | c. by       | d. with      |
| 58/ | a solar    | b. sun       | c. sunny    | d. sunnily   |
| 59/ | a fame     | b. fameless  | c. famous   | d. famously  |
| 60/ | a to stand | b. stand     | c. stood    | d. standing  |

**End of Test.**

## &lt;I&gt; Phonetics.

## &lt;A&gt; Pronunciation.

Choose the word whose underlined part is pronounced differently from the others in each question.

- 1/ a. architect      b. chemical      c. challenge      d. chorus  
 2/ a. ear      b. heart      c. dear      d. hear  
 3/ a. native      b. nature      c. naked      d. natural  
 4/ a. comb      b. some      c. come      d. money  
 5/ a. entire      b. time      c. logic      d. life

## &lt;B&gt; Stress.

Find the word with the stress pattern different from that of the others in each question.

- 6/ a. competition      b. occurrence      c. documentary      d. individual  
 7/ a. compulsory      b. embarrassed      c. artificial      d. suspicious  
 8/ a. relationship      b. arrangement      c. religious      d. challenging  
 9/ a. furniture      b. revision      c. examine      d. provision  
 10/ a. negative      b. talented      c. beautiful      d. expensive

## &lt;II&gt; Vocabulary &amp; Expression.

Find the one choice that best completes the sentence.

11/ The Empire State Building in New York City was the \_\_\_\_\_ building in the world.

- a. tall      b. tallest      c. big      d. biggest

12/ The CN Tower in Toronto, Canada is one of the world's tallest free \_\_\_\_\_ buildings.

- a. standing      b. lying      c. sitting      d. getting

13/ The CN Tower was completed in 1976 and is used for TV and radio \_\_\_\_\_.

- a. talking      b. foretelling      c. forecasting      d. broadcasting

14/ Completed in 1994, the Channel Tunnel \_\_\_\_\_ France and England.

- a. joins      b. connects      c. links      d. All are correct

- 15/ The Channel Tunnel is a structure joining two \_\_\_\_\_ areas of land.  
 a. alone                      b. separate                      c. single                      d. pieces
- 16/ The Colosseum in Rome was opened in 80 AD. It was sometimes filled with water for \_\_\_\_\_.  
 a. land battles              b. space battles              c. ship battles              d. All are correct
- 17/ Radium was \_\_\_\_\_ by Marie Curie in 1898.  
 a. discovered              b. invented                      c. made out                      d. put up
- 18/ The phonograph was \_\_\_\_\_ by Thomas Edison in 1877.  
 a. made out                      b. thought out                      c. found out                      d. invented
- 19/ Saint Paul's cathedral was \_\_\_\_\_ by an architect, Sir Christopher Wren.  
 a. found out                      b. designed                      c. developed                      d. invented
- 20/ It was built at the end of the seventeenth \_\_\_\_\_.  
 a. year                              b. decade                              c. century                              d. cycle
- 21/ The shops are always \_\_\_\_\_ of people at Christmas time.  
 a. full                              b. busy                              c. filled                              d. crowded
- 22/ The noise of the traffic stopped me \_\_\_\_\_ to sleep.  
 a. stirring                              b. beginning                              c. going                              d. falling
- 23/ Can you tell me the \_\_\_\_\_ of that handbag?  
 a. charge                              b. price                              c. amount                              d. expense
- 24/ Could you \_\_\_\_\_ me how to use this new washing machine?  
 a. explain                              b. say                              c. remember                              d. show
- 25/ They had lunch together in the school \_\_\_\_\_.  
 a. canteen                              b. café                              c. bar                              d. restaurant

### <III> Grammar & Structure.

**Find the one choice that best completes the sentence.**

- 26/ Eric asked me if I had ever gone skydiving. He said, "\_\_\_\_\_ skydiving".  
 a. Did you ever go    b. Have you ever gone  
 c. Had you ever go    d. Do you ever go
- 27/ Chris wanted to know if I \_\_\_\_\_ at the meeting.  
 a. will be                              b. can be                              c. would be                              d. may be
- 28/ Kate wondered whether I was going to quit my job.  
 Kate said, "\_\_\_\_\_ your job?"



#### <IV> Error Identification.

Choose the underlined words or phrases that are not correct in standard, written English.

41/ Beth said she had working hard all week but now she had some time off.  
a b c d

42/ I'm not sure if the price include sales tax.  
a b c d

43/ I feel pretty good about my final examination. I'm hoping to a good grade.  
a b c d

44/ That thin coat you're wearing won't protect you for the cold winter.  
a b c d

45/ I work up frightening after having a bad dream.  
a b c d

46/ I have to complain with the manager. Both the food and the service are terrible.  
a b c d

47/ We've invited only family members to our wedding. I hope our friends aren't offending.  
a b c d

48/ He grew up in a small town and isn't used the fast pace of the city.  
a b c d

49/ Mrs. Jefferson became a widow at young age. She had to bring up four children by her.  
a b c d

50/ My roommate often gives homeless people his old clothes. He always tries helping them.  
a b c d

#### <V> Reading comprehension.

Choose the words or phrases that best fit each of the blank spaces.

#### The longest Rivers

The two longest rivers in the (51) \_\_\_\_ are the Amazon and the Nile.

The Amazon begins in a stream near the top of mountain (52) \_\_\_\_ Cerro Huagra. The stream is called the Huarco. Later the Huarco becomes a

river which is known (53) \_\_\_\_\_ the Ucayali. The Ucayali then becomes the Amazon. The (54) \_\_\_\_\_ of the Amazon from the beginning of the Huarco to the Atlantic Ocean is 6,448 Kms.

The Nile begins in a stream (55) \_\_\_\_\_ flows from Ruanda (56) \_\_\_\_\_ Lake Victoria. When it leaves Lake Victoria, the river is (57) \_\_\_\_\_ as the White Nile and flows through the Sudan. Further north it (58) \_\_\_\_\_ the Nile and flows (59) \_\_\_\_\_ Egypt into the Mediterranean Sea. The Nile is 222 Kms (60) \_\_\_\_\_ than the Amazon.

- |                |              |             |              |
|----------------|--------------|-------------|--------------|
| 51/ a. country | b. city      | c. world    | d. town      |
| 52/ a. call    | b. called    | c. to call  | d. calling   |
| 53/ a. like    | b. to        | c. with     | d. as        |
| 54/ a. length  | b. long      | c. longer   | d. longest   |
| 55/ a. who     | b. whom      | c. which    | d. of which  |
| 56/ a. in      | b. to        | c. into     | d. out of    |
| 57/ a. know    | b. known     | c. to know  | d. knowing   |
| 58/ a. became  | b. to become | c. becoming | d. becomes   |
| 59/ a. with    | b. through   | c. for      | d. of        |
| 60/ a. longer  | b. long      | c. as long  | d. as longer |

**End of Test.**



## GRAMMAR POINTS.

## I. Present perfect with Yet and Already

Phó từ **Yet** (*chưa*) và **Already** (*đã rồi*) thường được dùng với thì hiện tại hoàn thành với các vị trí sau

1/. **Already**: trong câu hỏi và câu xác định về sự việc đã xong rồi

Ex: Have you typed my letter **already**? (*Already* đứng cuối câu hỏi)  
(*Có phải bạn đã đánh máy xong lá thư của tôi?*)

- Yes, I've **already** typed it.

(*Already* đứng giữa have và quá khứ phân từ trong câu xác định)

2/. **Yet**: - Trong câu hỏi về sự việc mà chúng ta muốn biết thông tin

Ex: Have you passed your driving test **yet**? (*Yet* đứng cuối câu hỏi)  
(*Bạn đã đậu kỳ thi lái xe chưa?*)

- Trong câu phủ định về việc ta chưa làm nhưng mong sẽ làm.

I haven't passed my driving test **yet**. (*Yet* đứng cuối câu phủ định)

II. Present perfect vs Simple past (*Hiện tại hoàn thành và quá khứ đơn*)

## Present Perfect

1) Diễn tả sự kiện đã xảy ra trong quá khứ không rõ thời gian (unspecified time)

Ex: - Jim Brown, the bank robber **has been** arrested.

(*Tên cướp ngân hàng Jim Brown đã bị bắt*)

- **Have** you **seen** this ad?

(*Bạn đã thấy mẫu quảng cáo này chưa?*)

2) Diễn tả việc xảy ra trong quá khứ và còn tiếp tục đến hiện tại (và có thể còn tiếp tục ở tương lai)

Ex: I've **lived** in HCM City for 10 years. (and I still live here)

(*Tôi đã ở TP HCM được 10 năm, và bây giờ tôi vẫn còn ở đây*)

## Simple Past

1) Diễn tả sự kiện đã xảy ra và kết thúc trong quá khứ. Câu thường có phó từ thời gian xác định.

Ex: Alexander Bell **invented** the telephone.

(*Alexander Bell đã phát minh ra máy điện thoại.*)

- Did you go out last night, Tom?

(*Tom, tối qua bạn có đi chơi không?*)

2) Diễn tả sự việc xảy ra suốt một khoảng thời gian trong quá khứ nay đã chấm dứt.

Ex: I **lived** in HCM City for 10 years. (I don't live here now)

(*Tôi đã ở TP HCM trong 10 năm. Bây giờ không còn*)

## &lt;I&gt; Phonetics.

## &lt;A&gt; Pronunciation.

Choose the word whose underlined part is pronounced differently from the others in each question.

- 1/ a. hatred                      b. sacred                      c. warned                      d. decided  
2/ a. riches                      b. chemist                      c. achieve                      d. watches  
3/ a. great                      b. speaker                      c. reasonable                      d. easily  
4/ a. private                      b. pilot                      c. provide                      d. particular  
5/ a. offer                      b. host                      c. smoke                      d. alone

## &lt;B&gt; Stress.

Find the word with the stress pattern different from that of the others in each question.

- 6/ a. computer                      b. agreement                      c. consumer                      d. guarantee  
7/ a. properly                      b. carefully                      c. restrictive                      d. necessary  
8/ a. solution                      b. positive                      c. requirement                      d. technology  
9/ a. skeptical                      b. available                      c. adjustable                      d. consuming  
10/ a. remove                      b. concern                      c. connect                      d. campus

## &lt;II&gt; Vocabulary &amp; Expression.

Find the one choice that best completes the sentence.

- 11/ A new \_\_\_\_ without a library has recently opened in the USA.  
a. center                      b. town                      c. plaza                      d. university  
12/ Normally you can \_\_\_\_ information in the library.  
a. find                      b. take                      c. put                      d. reach  
13/ Now all the information in the library is \_\_\_\_ in the university's computers.  
a. blocked                      b. stored                      c. pressed                      d. taken  
14/ Users can send \_\_\_\_ without leaving their computers.  
a. massages                      b. notes                      c. messages                      d. letters  
15/ They can also \_\_\_\_ information through telephone lines.  
a. get                      b. receive                      c. obtain                      d. all are correct

- 16/ This means that they must have \_\_\_\_\_ to a computer.  
a. access                      b. combination      c. link                      d. connection
- 17/ The freshmen are the \_\_\_\_\_ year students.  
a. fourth                      b. third                      c. second                      d. first
- 18/ Many universities \_\_\_\_\_ students to have access to a computer.  
a. ask                      b. require                      c. demand                      d. all are correct
- 19/ Computers can help us get and send information \_\_\_\_\_.  
a. fast                      b. easily                      c. correctly                      d. both a and b
- 20/ Without computers students can't work or study \_\_\_\_\_.  
a. effect                      b. effective                      c. effectively                      d. effectiveness
- 21/ These jeans are too small for me. I want a pair of \_\_\_\_\_ size.  
a. larger                      b. higher                      c. greater                      d. taller
- 22/ Dark glasses are sometimes worn to \_\_\_\_\_ the eyes from strong sunlight.  
a. care                      b. prevent                      c. ensure                      d. protect
- 23/ He manages to visit his mother \_\_\_\_\_ Saturday.  
a. every other      b. every the other. another every d. other every
- 24/ Betty \_\_\_\_\_ me very much of a girl I used to know at university.  
a. remembers      b. recalls                      c. reminds                      d. recollects
- 25/ I really enjoy being with my dad. He has a very good \_\_\_\_\_ of humour.  
a. way                      b. sense                      c. feeling                      d. mood

### <III> Grammar & Structure.

**Find the one choice that best completes the sentence.**

- 26/ Fish \_\_\_\_\_ on earth for ages and ages.  
a. existed                      b. are existing      c. exist                      d. have existed
- 27/ He said that he \_\_\_\_\_ his homework since 8 o'clock.  
a. did                      b. has done                      c. was doing                      d. had done
- 28/ I spent the whole evening watching TV and so \_\_\_\_\_.  
a. do my roommates                      b. my roommates did  
c. did my roommates                      d. my roommates do
- 29/ I don't like eggs and my brother \_\_\_\_\_.  
a. don't, either      b. doesn't, either      c. does, too                      d. do, too

- 30/ We have studied hard and you \_\_\_\_\_.  
 a. have, too      b. have studied, too   c. have, either      d. haven't either
- 31/ Is this the first time \_\_\_\_\_ a car?  
 a. have you driven      b. do you drive  
 c. you've driven      d. you drive
- 32/ My father \_\_\_\_\_ smoking many years ago.  
 a. gives up      b. has given up      c. was given up      d. gave up
- 33/ He \_\_\_\_\_ for several years.  
 a. hasn't smoked      b. didn't smoke      c. doesn't smoke      d. hadn't smoked
- 34/ Jan \_\_\_\_\_ on holiday since last week. She \_\_\_\_\_ last week.  
 a. was/ left      b. has been/ left  
 c. has been/ has left      d. was/ has left
- 35/ I don't have to take any more math classes. I've \_\_\_\_\_ taken all the required courses.  
 a. already      b. still      c. yet      d. anymore
- 36/ I'm not ready to leave. I haven't finished packing my suitcase \_\_\_\_\_.  
 a. still      b. already      c. anymore      d. yet
- 37/ Mr. Allen is seventy years old, but he \_\_\_\_\_ goes to his office every day.  
 a. already      b. still      c. yet      d. anymore
- 38/ This is the first time Eric \_\_\_\_\_ camping.  
 a. went      b. goes      c. has gone      d. has never gone
- 39/ "Little Flowers" used to be my favorite TV program but I don't watch it \_\_\_\_\_.  
 a. already      b. just      c. yet      d. anymore
- 40/ We haven't taken the exam \_\_\_\_\_. It will be next week.  
 a. just      b. yet      c. lately      d. recently

#### <IV> Error Identification.

Choose the underlined words or phrases that are not correct in standard written English.

- 41/ Jack has never gone to Africa and so has his wife.  
 a      b   c   d
- 42/ I do not know where could he have gone so early in the morning.  
 a      b      c      d

43/ Each of the students in the class has to do their own assignments this semester.

a b c d

44/ "War and Peace" is a famous book. It has read by millions of people.

a b c d

45/ Everyone looked at the flag while they sang the national anthem.

a b c d

46/ There were some people waited in the lounge when I came in.

a b c d

47/ Jack said that he has been working hard all week so he felt exhausted.

a b c d

48/ The prisoners got away of their guards and ran into the woods.

a b c d

49/ What time do you need to be ready at work?

a b c d

50/ Several students have been absent to class due to illness.

a b c d

### <V> Reading comprehension.

Choose the words or phrases that best fit each of the blank spaces.

### Computing

Computing is now at the same stage as printing was when the first printing presses were used. Before printing presses were invented, only rich people like Kings and dukes could afford to buy books. Often these people were unable to read and hadn't (51) \_\_\_\_\_ time to learn. In any case, the books were (52) \_\_\_\_\_ big that it was difficult for anyone to relax with a book as we do today. They wanted books because they were expensive and there was something magical about them. Only a (53) \_\_\_\_\_ people were able to write, and it (54) \_\_\_\_\_ an extremely long time to write a book. Monks and other people (55) \_\_\_\_\_ could write said ordinary people could (56) \_\_\_\_\_ learn to read.

The position with computers is very similar today. A few (57) \_\_\_\_\_ ago, computers were very large and expensive. Business managers and rich people ordered (58) \_\_\_\_\_ but they didn't know how to use them. In many countries, however, the situation has now completely (59) \_\_\_\_\_. Lots of people not only own micro-computers (60) \_\_\_\_\_ know how to use them.

- |                |              |            |              |
|----------------|--------------|------------|--------------|
| 51/ a. too     | b. enough    | c. so      | d. such      |
| 52/ a. so      | b. such      | c. too     | d. enough    |
| 53/ a. some    | b. many      | c. few     | d. lot       |
| 54/ a. wanted  | b. had       | c. got     | d. took      |
| 55/ a. who     | b. whom      | c. which   | d. whose     |
| 56/ a. ever    | b. never     | c. already | d. just      |
| 57/ a. days    | b. months    | c. years   | d. time      |
| 58/ a. they    | b. it        | c. which   | d. them      |
| 59/ a. changed | b. exchanged | c. charged | d. recharged |
| 60/ a. and     | b. but also  | c. to      | d. as well   |

**End of Test.**

## &lt;I&gt; Phonetics.

## &lt;A&gt; Pronunciation.

Choose the word whose underlined part is pronounced differently from the others in each question.

- 1/ a. practice                      b. device                      c. office                      d. service  
 2/ a. gold                              b. wonder                      c. come                      d. disecover  
 3/ a. power                              b. tower                              c. flow                              d. flower  
 4/ a. century                              b. structure                              c. infectious                              d. question  
 5/ a. failed                              b. solved                              c. earned                              d. reached

## &lt;B&gt; Stress.

Find the word with the stress pattern different from that of the others in each question.

- 6/ a. continent                      b. permanent                      c. advisable                      d. humorous  
 7/ a. compound                      b. compact                      c. command                      d. comment  
 8/ a. allow                              b. accept                              c. expect                              d. picture  
 9/ a. severe                              b. serious                              c. threaten                              d. conscious  
 10/ a. remember                      b. government                      c. condition                      d. arrangement

## &lt;II&gt; Vocabulary &amp; Expression.

Find the one choice that best completes the sentence.

- 11/ College \_\_\_\_\_ now have computer jacks in every part of the university.  
 a. yard                              b. garden                              c. campuses                              d. ground  
 12/ Study is no longer restricted to just one location.  
 a. limited                              b. surrounded                              c. included                              d. consisted  
 13/ Computer bulletin boards are used in the same way as \_\_\_\_\_ ones in schools and colleges.  
 a. formerly                              b. traditional                              c. old time                              d. newly  
 14/ The \_\_\_\_\_ is that over 20 million people may have access to them.  
 a. necessity                              b. similarity                              c. difference                              d. indifference  
 15/ Students can \_\_\_\_\_ any subject with any other people who want to talk about it.  
 a. talk                              b. speak                              c. say                              d. discuss

16/ The discussion can \_\_\_\_ at any time they like.

- a. be taken      b. be hold      c. be happened      d. be worked

17/ Thanks to technology, students can get a \_\_\_\_ without being on campus.

- a. degree      b. certificate      c. diploma      d. qualification

18/ However, not all people accept and \_\_\_\_ this new way of studying.

- a. think      b. suggest      c. believe      d. agree

19/ There are people who are not so sure about this new method of education.

They feel \_\_\_\_ about it.

- a. optimistic      b. pessimistic      c. satisfied      d. skeptical

20/ Anyway their concerns have had little \_\_\_\_.

- a. impact      b. impress      c. affect      d. result

21/ When it started to rain he \_\_\_\_ his overcoat.

- a. took out      b. put in      c. took off      d. put on

22/ Some people have nothing to do in their \_\_\_\_ time.

- a. sports      b. free      c. amusement      d. entertainment

23/ Everything is so expensive these days, it's \_\_\_\_ to save a penny.

- a. hardly      b. impossible      c. sure      d. possible

24/ I have searched \_\_\_\_ for the book but cannot find it.

- a. deeply      b. hardly      c. thoroughly      d. highly

25/ The car was badly smashed up, but the driver escaped without serious \_\_\_\_.

- a. injury      b. pain      c. wound      d. damage

### <III> Grammar & Structure.

Find the one choice that best completes the sentence.

26/ My father \_\_\_\_ two years ago, and he's now living on his pension.

- a. stopped      b. left      c. retired      d. rested

27/ I could swim when I was ten and \_\_\_\_.

- a. so did my brother      b. my brother did, too  
c. could my brother, either      d. my brother could, too

28/ He didn't see the film last night and I \_\_\_\_.

- a. didn't, either      b. neither didn't I      c. didn't too      d. so did I





#### <IV> Error Identification.

Choose the underlined words or phrases that are not correct in standard written English.

41/ The baby woke up crying because of her diaper was wet.

a b c d

42/ People used needles since prehistoric time. The first buttons appeared

a b c

almost two thousands years ago.

d

43/ My friend and me were tired so we left the party early.

a b c d

44/ It is difficult and expensive for commercial fishing boats keeping fish fresh.

a b c d

45/ Janet doesn't like to get up early and Joe doesn't, neither.

a b c d

46/ They are going to move to town and so do we.

a b c d

47/ Mary asked me if I am coming to the graduation party.

a b c d

48/ We discussed our house plans to several architects.

a b c d

49/ She complained about the slowly service in the restaurant.

a b c d

40/ If you multiply any number with zero, the answer is always zero.

a b c d

#### <V> Reading comprehension.

Choose the words or phrases that best fit each of the blank spaces.

### The Importance of computers

Computers play a (51) \_\_\_\_\_ in our daily life, sometimes without us even realising it. Consider the use (52) \_\_\_\_\_ computers in both shops and offices. Big shops, especially chain stores with

branches (53) \_\_\_\_\_ over the country, have to deal with very large amount of information. They have to make sure there (54) \_\_\_\_\_ enough goods on the shelves for customers to buy, they need to be able to re-order before stocks run out, to decide which things are selling well and (55) \_\_\_\_\_ on. All these processes are performed quickly and (56) \_\_\_\_\_ by computers.

A (57) \_\_\_\_\_ of office work in the past involved information on paper. Once it had been dealt (58) \_\_\_\_\_ by people, the paper was put (59) \_\_\_\_\_ for future reference. This way of working was not particularly easy or fast. A computerised system is much more (60) \_\_\_\_\_.

- |     |                |                |               |                 |
|-----|----------------|----------------|---------------|-----------------|
| 51/ | a. part        | b. role        | c. place      | d. both a and b |
| 52/ | a. of          | b. in          | c. with       | d. from         |
| 53/ | a. in          | b. all         | c. at         | d. on           |
| 54/ | a. is          | b. was         | c. are        | d. were         |
| 55/ | a. such        | b. as          | c. in         | d. so           |
| 56/ | a. efficiently | b. efficient   | c. efficiency | d. effect       |
| 57/ | a. lots        | b. lot         | c. deal       | d. great        |
| 58/ | a. by          | b. from        | c. with       | d. to           |
| 59/ | a. out         | b. in          | c. of         | d. away         |
| 60/ | a. efficient   | b. efficiently | c. effect     | d. efficiently  |

**End of Test.**

## GRAMMAR POINTS.

**Passive Form (continued)** : Dạng bị động (tiếp theo)

1) **Present continuous passive** :

**am/ is/ are + being + past**

Ex : Workers are repairing the road at the moment.

(Công nhân đang sửa chữa con đường ngay lúc này)

→ **Passive** : The road **is being repaired** at the moment.

Look at these old houses ! People are knocking them down.

→ **Passive** : Look at these old houses! They **are being knocked** down.

(Hãy nhìn những căn nhà cũ kỹ này ! chúng đang được phá sập)

2) **Past continuous passive** :

**Was/ were + being + past participle**

Ex : Somebody was cleaning the room when I arrived.

→ **Passive** : The room **was being cleaned** when I arrived.

(Căn phòng đang được lau dọn khi tôi đến)

3) **Past perfect passive** :

**Had been + past participle.**

Ex : The room looked much better. Some body had cleaned it.

→ **Passive** : The room was being looked much better. It **had been cleaned**.

4) **Verb with two objects.** (Động từ có 2 túc từ)

Một số động từ như : **give, buy, offer, pay, send, get...** có 2 túc từ :  
túc từ gián tiếp (túc từ chỉ người) và túc từ trực tiếp (túc từ chỉ vật)  
sẽ có 2 câu bị động )

Ex : My father gave me a new bicycle.

↑                      ↑  
 Túc từ gián tiếp    Túc từ trực tiếp

**Passive** : I was given a new bicycle by my father. A new bicycle was given to **me** by my father.

Ex : They didn't offer Ann the job. **Passive** : Ann wasn't offered the job.  
The job wasn't offered to **Ann**.

**Notes:** Thông thường túc từ chỉ người dùng làm chủ ngữ cho câu bị động.

## UNIT 16

## TEST 1

### <I> Phonetics.

#### <A> Pronunciation.

Choose the word whose underlined part is pronounced differently from the others in each question.

- |                     |                   |                  |                    |
|---------------------|-------------------|------------------|--------------------|
| 1/ a. <u>loo</u> k  | b. <u>coo</u> k   | c. <u>boo</u> k  | d. <u>proo</u> f   |
| 2/ a. <u>decide</u> | b. <u>divi</u> de | c. <u>si</u> nce | d. <u>provi</u> de |
| 3/ a. <u>hou</u> r  | b. <u>ho</u> pe   | c. <u>he</u> re  | d. <u>ho</u> t     |
| 4/ a. <u>hea</u> r  | b. <u>wea</u> r   | c. <u>fea</u> r  | d. <u>dear</u>     |
| 5/ a. <u>smar</u> t | b. <u>star</u> t  | c. <u>car</u> ry | d. <u>car</u> d    |

#### <B> Stress.

Find the word with the stress pattern different from that of the others in each question.

- |                         |                       |                       |                       |
|-------------------------|-----------------------|-----------------------|-----------------------|
| 6/ a. <u>che</u> mical  | b. <u>microwa</u> ve  | c. <u>liquefy</u>     | d. <u>offi</u> cial   |
| 7/ a. <u>mix</u> ture   | b. <u>sa</u> mple     | c. <u>refi</u> ne     | d. <u>vacu</u> um     |
| 8/ a. <u>critic</u> ize | b. <u>succes</u> sion | c. <u>attrac</u> tion | d. <u>pro</u> duction |
| 9/ a. <u>remem</u> ber  | b. <u>inju</u> ry     | c. <u>influe</u> nce  | d. <u>adver</u> tise  |
| 10/a. <u>fantas</u> tic | b. <u>power</u> ful   | c. <u>depart</u> ure  | d. <u>malici</u> ous  |

### <II> Vocabulary & Expression.

Find the one choice that best completes the sentence.

- 11/ I'll tell you about the stages paper making \_\_\_\_.
- |            |              |            |            |
|------------|--------------|------------|------------|
| a. process | b. programme | c. produce | d. problem |
|------------|--------------|------------|------------|
- 12/ First, trees are cut down and logs are cut into small \_\_\_\_.
- |           |         |          |                    |
|-----------|---------|----------|--------------------|
| a. pieces | b. bits | c. chips | d. all are correct |
|-----------|---------|----------|--------------------|
- 13/ Next, they are \_\_\_\_ with water and acid.
- |             |          |              |           |
|-------------|----------|--------------|-----------|
| a. combined | b. mixed | c. connected | d. linked |
|-------------|----------|--------------|-----------|
- 14/ Then they are heated and \_\_\_\_ into a heavy pulp.
- |             |            |            |            |
|-------------|------------|------------|------------|
| a. squeezed | b. pressed | c. crushed | d. crumbed |
|-------------|------------|------------|------------|
- 15/ This wood pulp is cleaned and chemically \_\_\_\_.
- |              |          |          |             |
|--------------|----------|----------|-------------|
| a. blackened | b. black | c. white | d. whitened |
|--------------|----------|----------|-------------|

- 16/ After this, it is passed through \_\_\_\_\_ to be flattened.  
 a. rollers                      b. markers                      c. rinser                      d. driers
- 17/ Then, \_\_\_\_\_ of wet paper are produced.  
 a. pieces                      b. sheets                      c. piles                      d. bits
- 18/ Next the sheets are made dry by \_\_\_\_\_ water from them.  
 a. taking                      b. getting                      c. removing                      d. moving
- 19/ After that the sheets are pressed, dried before being \_\_\_\_\_.  
 a. made up                      b. fined                      c. purified                      d. refined
- 20/ Finally, finished paper is produced and \_\_\_\_\_ to be used.  
 a. available                      b. willing                      c. ready                      d. free
- 21/ At \_\_\_\_\_ time there is always plenty of work to do on a farm.  
 a. harvest                      b. profit                      c. grain                      d. collect
- 22/ Tom is very \_\_\_\_\_ for all the help you have given him.  
 a. generous                      b. pleasant                      c. thankful                      d. acceptable
- 23/ Working all day and studying at night can be very \_\_\_\_\_.  
 a. stressing                      b. stressful                      c. stressed                      d. distressing
- 24/ A cool drink will \_\_\_\_\_ you after a long hot journey.  
 a. relax                      b. relieve                      c. recover                      d. refresh
- 25/ Students have different ways of preparing \_\_\_\_\_.  
 a. their exams                      b. to exams                      c. for exams                      d. in exams

### <III> Grammar & Structure.

- 26/ She won't go out alone after dark. She is afraid of \_\_\_\_\_.  
 a. being attacked                      b. attacking                      c. attacked                      d. to attack
- 27/ Mr. Kelly doesn't like his phone \_\_\_\_\_ by other people.  
 a. use                      b. using                      c. used                      d. being used
- 28/ George didn't have his car yesterday. It \_\_\_\_\_ at the garage.  
 a. is being serviced                      b. has been serviced  
 c. was being serviced                      d. serviced
- 29/ Where's my bike? It's gone! It \_\_\_\_\_.  
 a. has been stolen                      b. is stolen                      c. is being stolen                      d. was stolen
- 30/ I don't like \_\_\_\_\_ what to do.  
 a. telling                      b. to tell                      c. being told                      d. having told

- 31/ Tom came to the party without \_\_\_\_\_.
- a. inviting                      b. invited                      c. to invite                      d. being invited
- 32/ I was worried when I saw a stranger \_\_\_\_\_ me.
- a. followed                      b. following                      c. follows                      d. was following
- 33/ It's no use \_\_\_\_\_ over spilt milk.
- a. to cry                      b. cry                      c. cries                      d. crying
- 34/ He is treated well. He is used to it. He is used to \_\_\_\_\_.
- a. it treated well                      b. treating well  
c. being treated well                      d. it treating well
- 35/ This wine \_\_\_\_\_ three hours before it \_\_\_\_\_.
- a. should be opened/ is used                      b. should open/ be used  
c. ~~should be opened/~~ will be used                      d. should open/ is used
- 36/ I'm afraid I \_\_\_\_\_ all the money.
- a. already spent                      b. was already spending  
c. have already spent                      d. had already spent
- 37/ Everyone was asleep when the enemy \_\_\_\_\_.
- a. attacked                      b. was attacking                      c. had attacked                      d. attacking
- 38/ People \_\_\_\_\_ to eat natural food instead of processed food.
- a. is encouraged                      b. are encouraged  
c. is encouraging                      d. has encouraged
- 39/ The teacher speaks loudly \_\_\_\_\_ we can hear him clearly.
- a. so as to                      b. in order to                      c. so that                      d. not to
- 40/ The girl opened her eyes wide, \_\_\_\_\_ to smile.
- a. try                      b. tried                      c. was trying                      d. trying

#### <IV> Error Identificaton.

Choose the underlined words or phrases that are not correct in standard written English.

- 41/ Don't move anything. Leave everything like it is.
- a                      b                      c                      d
- 42/ We hope to invite to the discussions of the company.
- a                      b                      c                      d
- 43/ Coins making of metal are durable and portable.
- a                      b                      c                      d

44/ After said goodbye to my parents, I went to school with my sister.  
a b c d

45/ It has been a long time since we last met Tom. isn't it?  
a b c d

46/ Tom has never gone to bed on time and so has his brother.  
a b c d

47/ In some cities, it against the law to ride a motorbike without a helmet.  
a b c d

48/ His knowledge have developed since he got the habit of reading.  
a b c d

49/ If we had enough rain we could have grown more rice.  
a b c d

50/ Neither too much rest nor a diet of rich food are good for the body.  
a b c d

### <V> Reading comprehension.

Choose the words or phrases that best fit each of the blank spaces.

### The Phonograph

The (51) \_\_\_\_\_ of the phonograph happened quite by accident. Thomas Edison (52) \_\_\_\_\_ to Menlo Park, New Jersey, in 1876, where he (53) \_\_\_\_\_ an industrial research laboratory. In that (54) \_\_\_\_\_, a year later Edison invented the phonograph (55) \_\_\_\_\_ he was trying to improve (56) \_\_\_\_\_ telegraph repeater. He attached a telephone diaphragm (57) \_\_\_\_\_ the needle in the telegraph repeater to produce a recording (58) \_\_\_\_\_ could be played back. After some improvements to the machine, he (59) \_\_\_\_\_ "Mary had a little lamb" and played the recognizable reproduction of his voice (60) \_\_\_\_\_ to a surprised audience.

51/ a. discovery      b. manufacture      c. invention      d. production

52/ a. left      b. moved      c. transferred      d. flew



- |     |                |               |               |            |
|-----|----------------|---------------|---------------|------------|
| 53/ | a. constructed | b. formed     | c. designed   | d. built   |
| 54/ | a. concert     | b. experiment | c. laboratory | d. room    |
| 55/ | a. while       | b. soon       | c. after      | d. before  |
| 56/ | a. an          | b. a          | c. some       | d. few     |
| 57/ | a. from        | b. to         | c. about      | d. for     |
| 58/ | a. who         | b. whom       | c. that       | d. whose   |
| 59/ | a. read        | b. speeches   | c. cried      | d. shouted |
| 60/ | a. back        | b. from       | c. at         | d. for     |

**End of Test.**

\*\*\*\*

---

## UNIT 16

## TEST 2

### <I> Phonetics.

#### <A> Pronunciation.

**Choose the word whose underlined part is pronounced differently from the others in each question.**

- |    |                      |                       |                       |                      |
|----|----------------------|-----------------------|-----------------------|----------------------|
| 1/ | a. sil <u>ve</u> r   | b. hi <u>ll</u>       | c. bi <u>ll</u>       | d. chi <u>ld</u>     |
| 2/ | a. bi <u>g</u>       | b. a <u>g</u> ent     | c. la <u>rg</u> e     | d. cha <u>n</u> ge   |
| 3/ | a. que <u>stio</u> n | b. tra <u>di</u> tion | c. situ <u>ati</u> on | d. po <u>si</u> tion |
| 4/ | a. tre <u>a</u> t    | b. swe <u>a</u> ter   | c. he <u>a</u> t      | d. be <u>a</u> t     |
| 5/ | a. ca <u>r</u> e     | b. sta <u>r</u> e     | c. a <u>r</u> e       | d. da <u>r</u> e     |

#### <B> Stress.

**Find the word with the stress pattern different from that of the others in each question.**

- |     |              |              |              |                |
|-----|--------------|--------------|--------------|----------------|
| 6/  | a. calendar  | b. advantage | c. prohibit  | d. establish   |
| 7/  | a. season    | b. standard  | c. conform   | d. medium      |
| 8/  | a. examine   | b. vigorous  | c. dangerous | d. mountainous |
| 9/  | a. architect | b. principal | c. ancestor  | d. pioneer     |
| 10/ | a. account   | b. accent    | c. confused  | d. accept      |

## <II> Vocabulary & Expression.

Find the one choice that best completes the sentence.

11/ Many people think inventors suddenly have an idea which \_\_\_\_ a revolutionary invention.

- a. results in      b. leads to      c. happens to      d. both a and b

12/ Inventors certainly need \_\_\_\_ ideas but most inventions are the result of hard work.

- a. original      b. first      c. source      d. natural

13/ Nowadays a lot of inventions are \_\_\_\_ by scientists.

- a. worked      b. carried out      c. happened      d. taken

14/ For an invention the scientists have to work hard and do a lot of experiments in \_\_\_\_.

- a. the office      b. the library      c. the laboratory      d. the workshop

15/ Each invention is then put through all kinds of \_\_\_\_ before being in use.

- a. exercises      b. work      c. trying      d. tests

16/ I used to wash the dishes by hand. Now I use a \_\_\_\_.

- a. dishwasher      b. washing machine  
c. washer      d. vacuum cleaner

17/ We now toast bread with a \_\_\_\_ on the table.

- a. washer      b. toaster      c. cooker      d. cleaner

18/ Mary, where's the \_\_\_\_? I want to clean the floor.

- a. sweeper      b. broom      c. vacuum cleaner      d. electric washer

19/ Put the milk in the \_\_\_\_ to keep it fresh.

- a. cupboard      b. drawer      c. shelf      d. fridge

20/ Please put the meat in the \_\_\_\_ to defrost it.

- a. fridge      b. refrigerator      c. microwave      d. freezer

21/ Many old people don't like change. They are very set in their \_\_\_\_.

- a. life      b. habits      c. routines      d. ways

22/ The Olympic Games are given world - \_\_\_\_ television coverage.

- a. wide      b. over      c. global      d. through

- 23/ The number of whales is rapidly \_\_\_\_\_.  
 a. going                      b. dying                      c. fading                      d. decreasing
- 24/ Though I'm really a very \_\_\_\_\_ person, I can't wait for you any longer.  
 a. modest                      b. outgoing                      c. patient                      d. sociable
- 25/ During the rain we took \_\_\_\_\_ in the doorway of a shop.  
 a. rescue                      b. shelter                      c. guard                      d. protect

### <III> Grammar & Structure.

**Find the one choice that best completes the sentence.**

- 26/ Mr. Miller doesn't like \_\_\_\_\_ waiting.  
 a. keep                      b. kept                      c. keeping                      d. being kept
- 27/ At the interview, you will \_\_\_\_\_ a lot of questions.  
 a. asked                      b. be asked                      c. asking                      d. ask
- 28/ I remember \_\_\_\_\_ a toy drum on my seventh birthday.  
 a. giving                      b. to give                      c. being given                      d. to be given
- 29/ He climbed over the wall without \_\_\_\_\_.  
 a. seeing                      b. seen                      c. to see                      d. being seen
- 30/ He \_\_\_\_\_ a farmer because he \_\_\_\_\_ on a farm.  
 a. is/ works                      b. has been/ works  
 c. was/ has been                      d. was/ works
- 31/ The house looks different. She \_\_\_\_\_ it.  
 a. was repainted                      b. has repainted                      c. repainted                      d. repaints
- 32/ Smoking \_\_\_\_\_ here.  
 a. shouldn't allow                      b. allows  
 c. is not allowed                      d. wasn't allowed
- 33/ Neither Margaret nor her sister \_\_\_\_\_ long hair.  
 a. have                      b. has                      c. having                      d. are having
- 34/ He hopes that he \_\_\_\_\_ become a civil engineer in the future.  
 a. would be                      b. will                      c. be                      d. is
- 35/ When I was a child, I used to \_\_\_\_\_ folk songs.  
 a. hear my mother sing                      b. hearing my mother sing  
 c. hear my mother sang                      d. hearing my mother singing

36/ What is wood used for? - It is used for \_\_\_\_\_.

- a. making furniture and build      b. make furniture and build  
c. making furniture and buildings      d. making furniture and building

37/ Since \_\_\_\_\_ here, I've learned a lot of English.

- a. came                      b. to come                      c. coming                      d. come

38/ I want to know how the story \_\_\_\_\_.

- a. stops                      b. ends                      c. stopped                      d. ended

39/ He gets used to \_\_\_\_\_ swimming on Saturday.

- a. go                      b. have gone                      c. going                      d. going on

40/ He left the room after \_\_\_\_\_ the door:

- a. locked      b. locking      c. having locked      d. both b and c

#### **<IV> Error Identificaton.**

**Choose the underlined words or phrases that are not correct in standard written English.**

41/ The destruction of the old city of London in 1960s were caused by a fire.  
a b c d

42/ Not to hear what she said. I asked her to say it again.  
a b c d

43/ The oceans contain many forms that has not been discovered.  
a b c d

44/ You should have done it like you were directed.  
a                      b                      c                      d

45/ Electricity are used for serving human beings.

a                      b                      c                      d

46/ His brother works for a big company and his sister does, either.  
a b c d

47/ My father doesn't smoke no longer. He eats candy instead.  
a b c d

48/ Jack made his homework quickly so that he could watch his favorite TV program.

49/ What would happen if you come late for the meeting tomorrow?  
a b c d

50/ His parents made him to work hard for the exam.  
a b c d

### <V> Reading comprehension.

Choose the words or phrases that best fit each of the blank spaces.

#### The Ballpoint pen.

People wrote (51) \_\_\_\_\_ feather pens and then used pens with metal points. They (52) \_\_\_\_\_ dip the point into ink after every (53) \_\_\_\_\_ letters. Next someone invented a fountain (54) \_\_\_\_\_ could hold ink inside it.

A fountain pen can write several pages (55) \_\_\_\_\_ you have to fill it again.

Two Hungarian brothers, Ladislao and Gearg Biro, invyented the ballpoint pen that we all (56) \_\_\_\_\_ today. They left Hungary and started making ballpoint pens in England in 1943 (57) \_\_\_\_\_ World War II. English pilots liked them. They couldn't (58) \_\_\_\_\_ with fountain pens in airplanes because ink leaked out. Later, a French company (59) \_\_\_\_\_ Bic bought the Biro's company. Some people call a ballpoint pen a bic. Australians call them biros. (60) \_\_\_\_\_ we use them, we use them every day.

- |     |             |             |              |            |
|-----|-------------|-------------|--------------|------------|
| 51/ | a. with     | b. for      | c. by        | d. to      |
| 52/ | a. have to  | b. had to   | c. having to | d. has to  |
| 53/ | a. many     | b. a lot    | c. few       | d. much    |
| 54/ | a. who      | b. whom     | c. whose     | d. that    |
| 55/ | a. before   | b. when     | c. while     | d. after   |
| 56/ | a. using    | b. use      | c. to use    | d. used    |
| 57/ | a. when     | b. while    | c. during    | d. on      |
| 58/ | a. wrote    | b. writing  | c. to write  | d. write   |
| 59/ | a. called   | b. call     | c. calling   | d. to call |
| 60/ | a. Whenever | b. Whatever | c. Wherever  | d. Whoever |

**End of Test.**

## Answer key

### UNIT 1

#### TEST 1

1. b	11. a	21. c	31. d	41. b → for us	51. b
2. d	12. b	22. a	32. b	42. d → little	52. a
3. a	13. c	23. b	33. c	43. c → old enough	53. c
4. d	14. a	24. d	34. b	44. b → too many	54. a
5. c	15. b	25. c	35. c	45. c → them	55. b
6. c	16. b	26. b	36. a	46. a → of	56. b
7. a	17. c	27. c	37. c	47. d → taking	57. b
8. b	18. a	28. a	38. c	48. b → isn't	58. c
9. d	19. c	29. b	39. a	49. d → in public	59. d
10. a	20. c	30. a	40. a	50. b → of	60. a

#### TEST 2

1. b	11. b	21. d	31. a	41. d → What	51. a
2. c	12. c	22. c	32. b	42. c → interesting	52. c
3. c	13. c	23. a	33. d	43. c → the	53. b
4. a	14. d	24. c	34. a	44. a → too much	54. a
5. d	15. b	25. d	35. c	45. b → too	55. d
6. c	16. c	26. b	36. c	46. d → is drinking	56. b
7. b	17. a	27. c	37. c	47. a → don't like	57. a
8. a	18. b	28. b	38. d	48. c → he is doing	58. c
9. d	19. b	29. c	39. b	49. b → as	59. d
10. c	20. c	30. a	40. d	50. c → with	60. b

## UNIT 2

### TEST 1

1. d	11. b	21. a	31. c	41. a → telephoned	51. c
2. a	12. c	22. d	32. d	42. d → it is	52. a
3. c	13. c	23. b	33. c	43. b → from	53. c
4. b	14. d	24. c	34. d	44. b → going on	54. d
5. d	15. a	25. b	35. c	45. b → inventions	55. b
6. b	16. b	26. b	36. a	46. d → is going to	56. c
7. d	17. c	27. c	37. d	47. a → am going	57. a
8. a	18. d	28. b	38. b	48. c → successfully	58. b
9. b	19. c	29. a	39. c	49. c → with	59. c
10. c	20. b	30. b	40. b	50. d → success	60. d

### TEST 2

1. a	11. a	21. b	31. b	41. a → with	51. b
2. b	12. b	22. b	32. d	42. b → will get	52. c
3. c	13. d	23. a	33. a	43. a → would	53. a
4. a	14. c	24. d	34. b	44. d → like	54. d
5. d	15. c	25. c	35. d	45. c → between	55. b
6. b	16. a	26. c	36. b	46. a → depends	56. c
7. a	17. c	27. a	37. a	47. c → he is	57. d
8. d	18. b	28. b	38. c	48. d → is reading	58. d
9. c	19. d	29. b	39. d	49. d → at	59. a
10. a	20. d	30. a	40. c	50. b → was	60. c

## UNIT 3

### TEST 1

1. c	11. b	21. d	31. b	41. d → each other	51. d
2. d	12. d	22. b	32. a	42. d → herself	52. a
3. a	13. b	23. a	33. d	43. d → by ourselves	53. b
4. d	14. d	24. d	34. c	44. b → opposite	54. c
5. a	15. c	25. a	35. b	45. b → downstairs	55. d
6. c	16. d	26. d	36. d	46. d → he did	56. a
7. d	17. a	27. b	37. b	47. c → it would	57. c
8. a	18. b	28. b	38. c	48. d → is	58. a
9. c	19. c	29. a	39. b	49. d → in	59. d
10. b	20. b	30. c	40. b	50. c → isn't	60. a

## TEST 2

1. d	11. a	21. b	31. b	41. a → me	51. b
2. b	12. c	22. d	32. a	42. d → by yourself	52. c
3. c	13. c	23. a	33. c	43. c → about	53. a
4. a	14. c	24. c	34. d	44. c → from	54. c
5. d	15. c	25. a	35. b	45. b → me	55. d
6. a	16. d	26. c	36. c	46. b → with	56. c
7. c	17. a	27. b	37. a	47. d → telephone directory	57. a
8. d	18. c	28. d	38. c	48. c → because	58. b
9. b	19. b	29. a	39. c	49. c → doing	59. d
10. d	20. a	30. d	40. b	50. b → himself	60. b

## UNIT 4

## TEST 1

1. c	11. a	21. c	31. d	41. a → used to	51. b
2. d	12. c	22. c	32. a	42. b → into	52. a
3. b	13. b	23. b	33. c	43. b → got killed	53. b
4. a	14. b	24. c	34. d	44. b → to	54. d
5. d	15. d	25. b	35. c	45. a → use	55. c
6. b	16. b	26. b	36. b	46. d → doesn't	56. c
7. c	17. b	27. c	37. d	47. a → immigrated	57. c
8. d	18. d	28. b	38. a	48. b → to	58. b
9. c	19. c	29. a	39. b	49. d → from	59. a
10. a	20. d	30. a	40. c	50. d → by stretching	60. d

## TEST 2

1. c	11. b	21. b	31. b	41. c → used to	51. b
2. d	12. a	22. b	32. b	42. a → with	52. c
3. d	13. c	23. d	33. a	43. c → from	53. d
4. a	14. b	24. c	34. c	44. b → of	54. a
5. c	15. d	25. a	35. c	45. a → who make	55. c
6. a	16. d	26. b	36. b	46. d → for	56. b
7. d	17. c	27. c	37. a	47. a → is	57. d
8. c	18. d	28. b	38. d	48. d → of/ about	58. b
9. b	19. b	29. c	39. b	49. b → are wearing	59. a
10. a	20. d	30. a	40. c	50. d → of	60. c



## UNIT 5

### TEST 1

1. a	11. d	21. b	31. a	41. b → not to lean	51. a
2. c	12. c	22. b	32. d	42. c → travelling	52. c
3. d	13. d	23. d	33. c	43. b → continuously	53. b
4. d	14. b	24. a	34. d	44. c → badly	54. c
5. d	15. c	25. c	35. c	45. a → particularly	55. d
6. d	16. b	26. c	36. d	46. c → to spending	56. a
7. c	17. d	27. a	37. a	47. d → herself	57. b
8. a	18. b	28. c	38. a	48. d → fluent	58. c
9. b	19. d	29. c	39. b	49. b → gave up	59. d
10. d	20. b	30. b	40. d	50. c → for	60. b

### TEST 2

1. d	11. b	21. c	31. a	41. c → won't	51. b
2. b	12. d	22. b	32. b	42. a → us	52. a
3. a	13. c	23. a	33. c	43. b → not to wander	53. c
4. c	14. b	24. d	34. a	44. d → beautifully	54. c
5. c	15. c	25. c	35. a	45. b → seriously	55. a
6. c	16. a	26. a	36. a	46. d → good	56. b
7. d	17. b	27. b	37. c	47. c → on	57. d
8. b	18. c	28. c	38. b	48. b → could/ can	58. a
9. b	19. b	29. d	39. b	49. b → said	59. b
10. a	20. c	30. c	40. c	50. c → living	60. d

## UNIT 6

### TEST 1

1. d	11. b	21. c	31. d	41. c → had to	51. a
2. b	12. c	22. a	32. e	42. a → can	52. c
3. c	13. d	23. c	33. a	43. b → call	53. d
4. d	14. b	24. d	34. d	44. d → watching	54. b
5. a	15. c	25. b	35. a	45. d → he could	55. c
6. a	16. d	26. b	36. c	46. a → Learning	56. d
7. b	17. b	27. c	37. a	47. c → selling	57. d
8. d	18. c	28. a	38. b	48. b → to do	58. d
9. c	19. d	29. d	39. a	49. d → wasn't	59. b
10. d	20. a	30. c	40. b	50. d → good	60. a

## TEST 2

1. d	11. b	21. a	31. c	41. b → see	51. b
2. d	12. c	22. d	32. b	42. b → lose	52. a
3. d	13. b	23. b	33. d	43. b → working	53. d
4. b	14. c	24. c	34. b	44. c → going	54. b
5. c	15. b	25. d	35. c	45. b → rise	55. b
6. d	16. d	26. d	36. d	46. b → should	56. a
7. a	17. c	27. a	37. b	47. b → building	57. b
8. c	18. b	28. b	38. d	48. d → swimming	58. c
9. b	19. c	29. c	39. b	49. b → appear	59. d
10. c	20. a	30. d	40. c	50. c → will	60. a

## UNIT 7

### TEST 1

1. d	11. a	21. b	31. b	41. a → hardly	51. b
2. c	12. c	22. d	32. c	42. b → lately	52. a
3. a	13. b	23. c	33. a	43. a → there are	53. c
4. d	14. b	24. a	34. c	44. d → higher	54. d
5. d	15. d	25. c	35. c	45. a → clear	55. b
6. c	16. d	26. a	36. d	46. c → have made	56. a
7. a	17. c	27. c	37. a	47. b → has improved	57. c
8. b	18. d	28. d	38. d	48. d → to	58. d
9. d	19. a	29. b	39. a	49. a → as	59. a
10. a	20. c	30. b	40. b	50. c → harder	60. c

### TEST 2

1. c	11. d	21. c	31. b	41. b → has drawn	51. b
2. d	12. c	22. a	32. a	42. b → since	52. c
3. d	13. b	23. c	33. b	43. c → raining	53. d
4. b	14. d	24. a	34. c	44. b → worse	54. b
5. a	15. a	25. b	35. a	45. c → from	55. c
6. d	15. b	26. d	36. c	46. c → age	56. d
7. c	17. d	27. b	37. c	47. c → a more reliable	57. c
8. b	18. c	28. a	38. b	48. d → more	58. d
9. a	19. a	29. b	39. a	49. b → like	59. b
10. d	20. c	30. d	40. c	50. b → from	60. a

## UNIT 8

### TEST 1

1. c	11. c	21. b	31. b	41. d → as complete as	51. d
2. d	12. a	22. c	32. b	42. a → Better	52. a
3. b	13. c	23. a	33. a	43. c → better	53. b
4. d	14. d	24. b	34. b	44. c → as	54. c
5. a	15. b	25. d	35. a	45. b → more comfortable	55. c
6. d	16. c	26. c	36. d	46. c → equally	56. e
7. d	17. a	27. a	37. b	47. b → fewer	57. d
8. b	18. d	28. b	38. a	48. b → more important	58. a
9. a	19. a	29. c	39. b	49. a → used to use	59. b
10. c	20. b	30. d	40. b	50. d → does	60. a

### TEST 2

1. a	11. c	21. a	31. c	41. c → the least	51. b
2. d	12. b	22. d	32. b	42. a → the most	52. c
3. b	13. c	23. d	33. c	43. c → The worst	53. b
4. d	14. a	24. b	34. c	44. c → I finish	54. c
5. a	15. d	25. c	35. c	45. b → the friendliest	55. a
6. d	16. b	26. c	36. d	46. c → than	56. d
7. c	17. d	27. b	37. a	47. b → the most	57. b
8. b	18. a	28. a	38. b	48. c → do	58. c
9. d	19. c	29. d	39. c	49. d → back	59. a
10. a	20. d	30. c	40. b	50. a → am going	60. c

## UNIT 9

### TEST 1

1. c	11. a	21. a	31. b	41. a → did	51. a
2. a	12. c	22. d	32. a	42. c → at least	52. d
3. d	13. b	23. c	33. b	43. c → well	53. c
4. b	14. d	24. a	34. c	44. c → excellence	54. a
5. c	15. a	25. d	35. a	45. d → as	55. b
6. a	16. b	26. b	36. b	46. d → going	56. d
7. b	17. c	27. d	37. c	47. b → will lose	57. c
8. a	18. a	28. a	38. a	48. c → for	58. a
9. d	19. d	29. c	39. d	49. d → so as to	59. a
10. c	20. a	30. a	40. d	50. d → in order	60. b

## TEST 2

1. d	11. b	21. c	31. c	41. c → bringing	51. c
2. c	12. c	22. b	32. d	42. a → is	52. a
3. b	13. a	23. d	33. a	43. a → fewer	53. c
4. d	14. d	24. a	34. c	44. b → by	54. b
5. a	15. a	25. c	35. b	45. a → sailed	55. a
6. c	16. d	26. c	36. d	46. b → by yourself	56. d
7. d	17. d	27. b	37. b	47. b → so as	57. b
8. a	18. b	28. b	38. a	48. d → overseas	58. c
9. b	19. c	29. c	39. b	49. c → to be	59. b
10. d	20. a	30. b	40. c	50. d → to buy	60. d

## UNIT 10

## TEST 1

1. d	11. a	21. b	31. c	41. c → can be prevented	51. a
2. d	12. c	22. d	32. d	42. a → be controlled	52. b
3. a	13. b	23. a	33. a	43. d → been answered	53. c
4. c	14. c	24. c	34. c	44. c → have	54. d
5. a	15. d	25. b	35. b	45. c → seen	55. a
6. a	16. a	26. c	36. a	46. c → were sung	56. c
7. b	17. a	27. d	37. a	47. c → to carry	57. d
8. d	18. b	28. c	38. d	48. c → rely on	58. b
9. c	19. c	29. a	39. c	49. d → consists	59. c
10. a	20. d	30. b	40. b	50. d → since	60. a

## TEST 2

1. d	11. b	21. a	31. d	41. c → be built	51. a
2. c	12. c	22. c	32. b	42. c → being trained	52. d
3. a	13. a	23. b	33. c	43. c → brings	53. c
4. d	14. d	24. c	34. a	44. c → be found	54. a
5. c	15. c	25. d	35. b	45. a → dangerous	55. d
6. a	16. b	26. c	36. c	46. b → that	56. b
7. b	17. a	27. b	37. d	47. a → hard	57. c
8. b	18. b	28. c	38. a	48. d → more slowly	58. a
9. c	19. d	29. d	39. c	49. d → used	59. b
10. d	20. c	30. a	40. b	50. d → for	60. c

## UNIT 11

### TEST 1

1. a	11. a	21. c	31. a	41. c → excited	51. c
2. d	12. d	22. b	32. c	42. d → interested	52. a
3. c	13. b	23. a	33. d	43. c → May/ Could/ Can	53. b
4. b	14. c	24. c	34. a	44. b → prepared	54. a
5. c	15. b	25. d	35. d	45. a → has been engaged	55. c
6. d	16. a	26. d	36. c	46. b → blown	56. b
7. b	17. c	27. a	37. a	47. b → made	57. d
8. a	18. d	28. b	38. b	48. c → pleased	58. b
9. c	19. b	29. d	39. c	49. d → bored	59. a
10. d	20. c	30. c	40. d	50. c → much/ a lot	60. c

### TEST 2

1. c	11. b	21. a	31. c	41. c → frightening	51. c
2. a	12. d	22. b	32. a	42. a → surprising	52. d
3. b	13. b	23. c	33. d	43. a → could/ can/ may	53. a
4. d	14. c	24. d	34. b	44. b → would/ could	54. b
5. c	15. b	25. b	35. d	45. d → recycled	55. c
6. b	16. c	26. d	36. c	46. d → I am lost	56. c
7. c	17. b	27. a	37. a	47. a → orbiting	57. d
8. d	18. d	28. b	38. b	48. b → belonging	58. b
9. b	19. a	29. b	39. d	49. c → turn	59. c
10. a	20. c	30. d	40. a	50. d → living	60. a

## UNIT 12

### TEST 1

1. b	11. b	21. b	31. c	41. a → sitting	51. a
2. a	12. d	22. d	32. b	42. c → one	52. c
3. d	13. c	23. a	33. d	43. b → three – day	53. d
4. d	14. d	24. c	34. b	44. b → covered	54. d
5. b	15. c	25. b	35. a	45. c → about	55. b
6. b	16. a	26. c	36. c	46. c → stole	56. d
7. c	17. d	27. b	37. b	47. b → working	57. a
8. a	18. c	28. d	38. a	48. b → doing	58. d
9. d	19. b	29. a	39. c	49. c → buys	59. c
10. c	20. c	30. d	40. d	50. c → turned	60. b

## TEST 2

1. c	11. c	21. b	31. d	41. b → from	51. a
2. b	12. d	22. a	32. c	42. c → was looking	52. b
3. c	13. c	23. c	33. a	43. b → looking	53. c
4. a	14. a	24. b	34. c	44. b → was	54. d
5. d	15. c	25. d	35. d	45. b → grieves	55. b
6. d	16. b	26. b	36. c	46. c → to talk	56. a
7. c	17. d	27. d	37. d	47. b → hasn't eaten	57. c
8. b	18. a	28. b	38. b	48. a → broadcast	58. c
9. a	19. c	29. a	39. d	49. a → since	59. a
10. d	20. c	30. c	40. a	50. c → with	60. c

## UNIT 13

### TEST 1

1. d	11. d	21. c	31. a	41. a → to eating	51. b
2. b	12. c	22. a	32. c	42. b → killed	52. a
3. c	13. a	23. d	33. d	43. c → are supposed	53. c
4. b	14. d	24. b	34. b	44. b → overbooked	54. d
5. a	15. b	25. a	35. a	45. b → are	55. b
6. a	16. c	26. b	36. d	46. c → am used	56. a
7. b	17. a	27. a	37. b	47. b → much	57. c
8. d	18. b	28. d	38. d	48. a → have been	58. b
9. c	19. b	29. b	39. d	49. c → in line	59. d
10. a	20. c	30. d	40. a	50. b → was	60. b

### TEST 2

1. d	11. c	21. b	31. c	41. a → fire making	51. b
2. d	12. a	22. d	32. a	42. b → was going	52. d
3. a	13. b	23. c	33. d	43. b → had	53. c
4. d	14. d	24. a	34. c	44. c → to be	54. a
5. b	15. c	25. b	35. b	45. c → had finished	55. b
6. c	16. a	26. a	36. a	46. b → shopping center	56. c
7. b	17. b	27. d	37. d	47. d → disappointing	57. d
8. d	18. d	28. c	38. c	48. a → was taken	58. a
9. a	19. c	29. b	39. a	49. c → cleaned	59. b
10. c	20. b	30. d	40. c	50. c → traveling	60. c

## UNIT 14

### TEST 1

1. c	11. a	21. b	31. b	41. c → having	51. c
2. a	12. b	22. d	32. a	42. d → is	52. a
3. b	13. c	23. a	33. d	43. c → will be	53. d
4. b	14. d	24. c	34. c	44. d → disorganized	54. b
5. d	15. d	25. c	35. d	45. d → yourself	55. c
6. c	16. a	26. c	36. a	46. b → exhausting	56. a
7. a	17. c	27. b	37. d	47. d → cleaning	57. d
8. b	18. d	28. a	38. b	48. d → over	58. b
9. a	19. b	29. c	39. d	49. d → had to	59. c
10. d	20. a	30. d	40. a	50. a → since	60. d

### TEST 2

1. c	11. b	21. a	31. a	41. a → had been working	51. c
2. b	12. a	22. d	32. c	42. c → includes	52. b
3. d	13. d	23. b	33. d	43. d → for	53. d
4. a	14. d	24. d	34. b	44. d → from	54. a
5. c	15. b	25. a	35. d	45. b → frightened	55. c
6. b	16. c	26. b	36. a	46. b → to	56. c
7. c	17. a	27. c	37. d	47. d → offended	57. b
8. d	13. d	28. b	38. b	48. c → used to	58. d
9. a	19. b	29. d	39. d	49. d → by herself	59. b
10. d	20. c	30. b	40. c	50. d → to help	60. a

## UNIT 15

### TEST 1

1. c	11. d	21. a	31. c	41. c → neither	51. b
2. b	12. a	22. d	32. d	42. a → he could	52. a
3. a	13. b	23. a	33. a	43. d. → his own	53. c
4. d	14. c	24. c	34. b	44. c → has been read	54. d
5. a	15. d	25. b	35. a	45. c → were singing	55. a
6. d	16. a	26. d	36. d	46. b → waiting	56. b
7. c	17. d	27. d	37. d	47. b → had been	57. c
8. b	18. d	28. c	38. c	48. b → from	58. d
9. a	19. d	29. b	39. d	49. d → for work	59. a
10. d	20. c	30. a	40. b	50. b → from	60. b

## TEST 2

1. b	11. c	21. d	31. c	41. c → because	51. b
2. a	12. a	22. b	32. a	42. a → have used	52. a
3. c	13. b	23. b	33. b	43. b → I	53. b
4. c	14. c	24. c	34. b	44. d → to keep	54. c
5. d	15. d	25. a	35. d	45. d → either	55. d
6. c	16. b	26. c	36. a	46. d → are we	56. a
7. c	17. a	27. d	37. c	47. c → was coming	57. b
8. d	18. c	28. a	38. b	48. c → with	58. c
9. a	19. d	29. b	39. c	49. c → slow	59. d
10. b	20. a	30. d	40. b	50. c → by	60. a

### UNIT 16

## TEST 1

1. d	11. a	21. a	31. d	41. d → as	51. c
2. c	12. d	22. c	32. b	42. b → to be invited	52. b
3. a	13. b	23. b	33. d	43. a → made	53. d
4. b	14. c	24. d	34. c	44. a → saying	54. c
5. c	15. d	25. c	35. a	45. d → hasn't it	55. a
6. d	16. a	26. a	36. c	46. d → neither	56. b
7. c	17. b	27. d	37. a	47. a → it's	57. b
8. a	18. c	28. c	38. b	48. b → has	58. c
9. a	19. d	29. a	39. c	49. a → had had	59. a
10. b	20. c	30. c	40. d	50. d → is	60. a

## TEST 2

1. d	11. d	21. d	31. b	41. c → was	51. a
2. a	12. a	22. a	32. c	42. a → hearing	52. b
3. a	13. b	23. d	33. b	43. c → have not	53. c
4. b	14. c	24. c	34. b	44. c → as	54. d
5. c	15. d	25. b	35. a	45. a → is	55. a
6. a	16. a	26. d	36. d	46. d → too	56. b
7. c	17. b	27. b	37. c	47. b → any longer	57. c
8. a	18. c	28. c	38. b	48. a → did	58. d
9. d	19. d	29. d	39. c	49. a → will	59. a
10. b	20. c	30. a	40. d	50. b → work	60. b



**NHÀ XUẤT BẢN ĐẠI HỌC QUỐC GIA HÀ NỘI**  
16 Hàng Chuối – Hai Bà Trưng – Hà Nội  
Điện thoại : (04) 9 715011 – (04) 9 724770 – Fax: (04) 9 714899

*Chịu trách nhiệm xuất bản*

**Giám đốc : PHÙNG QUỐC BẢO**  
**Tổng biên tập : NGUYỄN BÁ THẠNH**

*Biên tập*  
**Vân Ngọc**

*Chế bản*  
**NS. Bình Thạnh**

*Trình bày bìa*  
**Xuân Duyên**

**Tổng phát hành : Công ty TNHH DỊCH VỤ VĂN HÓA KHANG VIỆT**  
**Địa chỉ : 374 Xô Viết Nghệ Tĩnh P.25 – Q.BT – TP.HCM**  
**ĐT: 5117907 Fax: 8999898**  
**Email: [binhthanhbookstore@yahoo.com](mailto:binhthanhbookstore@yahoo.com)**

---

**Năng cao các dạng bài tập trắc nghiệm TIẾNG ANH 8**

Mã số : 21 – 209/DH2007

In 1.000 cuốn, khổ 16 × 24 cm, tại Công ty in **VIỆT HƯNG**.

Số xuất bản : 820 – 2007/CXB/09 – 125/DH-QGHN ngày 10/10/2007.

Quét định xuất bản số : 596 LK/XB

In song và nộp lưu chiểu quý IV năm 2007.